

**Attention: Case Officer**

Limpopo Heritage Resources Agency  
Uploaded onto SAHRIS

11 August 2015

**GROOTHOEK COAL MINING COMPANY (PTY) LTD, DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR REVIEW  
REFERENCE LP 30/5/1/2/2/10111 MR**

Dear Sir / Madam;

Grootehoek Coal Mining Company (Pty) Ltd has submitted an application for a mining right in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, Act 28 of 2002 ("MPRDA") over two properties namely, Groothoek 504 LQ and Eendracht 505 LQ within the Lephalale District, Limpopo.

This application for a mining right (is also subject to an application for an Environmental Authorisation in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), Act 107 of 1998. The Competent Authority identified for this application is the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR).

As required under NEMA the application is subject to a Scoping and EIA Process. As such, please find attached a copy of the draft Scoping Report for review and comment. As per Section 43(2) of the EIA Regulations kindly submit your comments on the report within a thirty (30) day period (by no later than the **9th September 2015**).

Comments may be sent directly to the Regional Manager of the DMR at 101 Dorp Street, Polokwane, 0699 or Private Bag X 9467, Polokwane, 0700 (Telephone: (015) 287-4700). Please be so kind as to copy Cabanga on any comments sent directly to the Department, so that we may record these in the final reports for consideration.

Please note as detailed under **Section (i) Description of aspects to be assessed by specialists** of the Scoping Report, that a Phase I Heritage Impact Study was undertaken in the past assessing the mining right area, but an additional study on the two siding and associated railway links will also be completed. These two reports will then be uploaded onto the SAHRIS website on completion and will be included in the EIA / EMP report.

We trust that you find the above in order and look forward to hearing from you.

Best Regards,

J.Kennard

[jane@cabangaconcepts.co.za](mailto:jane@cabangaconcepts.co.za)

Tel: (011) 794-7534

# **GROOTHOEK COAL MINING COMPANY (PTY) LTD**

## **DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR REVIEW**

***LP 30/5/1/2/2/10111 MR***

August 2015

## PUBLIC REVIEW AND COMMENT

This draft Scoping Report is available for review and comment for a period of thirty (30) days, from Tuesday, 11<sup>th</sup> August 2015 till Wednesday, 9<sup>th</sup> September 2015.

The report is available for download at [www.cabangaconcepts.co.za](http://www.cabangaconcepts.co.za) (click on the public participation tab); as well as at the following public locations:

LOCATION:	CONTACT PERSON:	CONTACT DETAILS:
Lephalale Public Library	Ms Hazel Mashaba	Tel: (014) 762-1453
Marapong Community Library	Ms Sophonia Petja	Tel: (014) 748-3927
Cabanga Concepts	Mr Ian Troskie	Tel: (011) 794-7534

## SUBMISSION OF COMMENTS

Interested and Affected Parties wishing to submit comments on the Scoping Report may do so by:

- Telephone,
- Fax,
- E-mail, and / or
- Post

**Please submit all comments on or before the 9<sup>th</sup> September to:**

Ian Troskie, Cabanga Concepts

Tel: 011 794 7534 / Fax: 011 7946946

E-mail: [ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za](mailto:ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za)

Postnet Suite 470, Private Bag X3, Northriding, 2162

Alternatively, comments may be sent directly to the **Regional Manager of the Department of Mineral Resources** at 101 Dorp Street, Polokwane, 0699 (Telephone: 0152874700). Please copy Cabanga on any comments sent directly to the Department.



**mineral resources**

Department:  
Mineral Resources  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

## **SCOPING REPORT**

# **FOR LISTED ACTIVITIES ASSOCIATED WITH MINING RIGHT AND/OR BULK SAMPLING ACTIVITIES INCLUDING TRENCHING IN CASES OF ALLUVIAL DIAMOND PROSPECTING.**

SUBMITTED FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATIONS IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 AND THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT WASTE ACT, 2008 IN RESPECT OF LISTED ACTIVITIES THAT HAVE BEEN TRIGGERED BY APPLICATIONS IN TERMS OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (MPRDA) (AS AMENDED).

**NAME OF APPLICANT:** Groothoek Coal Mining Company (Pty) Ltd

**TEL NO:** 011 484 5005

**FAX NO:** 011 484 5004

**POSTAL ADDRESS:** Suite 201, Private Bag X30500, Houghton, 2041

**PHYSICAL ADDRESS:** 3rd Floor, Old Trafford Building 4 Isle of Houghton, 13 Boundary Road, Houghton

**FILE REFERENCE NUMBER SAMRAD:** LP30/5/1/2/2/10111MR



## **IMPORTANT NOTICE**

In terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002 as amended), the Minister must grant a prospecting or mining right if among others the mining “will not result in unacceptable pollution, ecological degradation or damage to the environment”.

Unless an Environmental Authorisation can be granted following the evaluation of an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and an Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA), it cannot be concluded that the said activities will not result in unacceptable pollution, ecological degradation or damage to the environment.

In terms of section 16(3)(b) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, any report submitted as part of an application must be prepared in a format that may be determined by the Competent Authority and in terms of section 17 (1) (c) the Competent Authority must check whether the application has taken into account any minimum requirements applicable or instructions or guidance provided by the Competent Authority to the submission of applications.

It is therefore an instruction that the prescribed reports required in respect of applications for an environmental authorisation for listed activities triggered by an application for a right or permit are submitted in the exact format of, and provide all the information required in terms of, this template. Furthermore please be advised that failure to submit the information required in the format provided in this template will be regarded as a failure to meet the requirements of the Regulation and will lead to the Environmental Authorisation being refused.

It is furthermore an instruction that the Environmental Assessment Practitioner must process and interpret his/her research and analysis and use the findings thereof to compile the information required herein. (Unprocessed supporting information may be attached as appendices). The EAP must ensure that the information required is placed correctly in the relevant sections of the Report, in the order, and under the provided headings as set out below, and ensure that the report is not cluttered with un-interpreted information and that it unambiguously represents the interpretation of the applicant.

## **OBJECTIVE OF THE SCOPING PROCESS**

- 1) **The objective of the scoping process is to, through a consultative process—**
    - a) **identify the relevant policies and legislation relevant to the activity;**
    - b) **motivate the need and desirability of the proposed activity, including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location;**
    - c) **identify and confirm the preferred activity and technology alternative through an impact and risk assessment and ranking process;**
    - d) **identify and confirm the preferred site, through a detailed site selection process, which includes an impact and risk assessment process inclusive of cumulative impacts and a ranking process of all the identified alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, and cultural aspects of the environment;**
    - e) **identify the key issues to be addressed in the assessment phase;**
    - f) **agree on the level of assessment to be undertaken, including the methodology to be applied, the expertise required as well as the extent of further consultation to be undertaken to determine the impacts and risks the activity will impose on the preferred site through the life of the activity, including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts to inform the location of the development footprint within the preferred site; and**
    - g) **identify suitable measures to avoid, manage, or mitigate identified impacts and to determine the extent of the residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.**
-

## LIST OF ACRONYMS:

ACRONYM:	DESCRIPTION:
AEL	Air Quality License in terms of NEM:AQA
AMD	Acid Mine Drainage
ASTM	American Standard for Testing and Materials (followed by protocol number)
BA	Basic Assessment (process or report)
BID	Background Information Documents
CARA	Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act 43 of 1983) as amended
CBD	Central Business District
COP	Codes of Practice
DMR	Department of Mineral Resources
DWS	Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation
EA	Environmental Authorisation in terms of NEMA
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
ECA	Environmental Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989) as amended
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment (process or report)
EIA Regulation	Environmental Impact Assessment Regulation published under NEMA
EIS	Ecological Importance and Sensitivity
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme Report
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GIS	Geographical Information Systems
GN	General Notice (issued under an Act, providing notice or information)
GNR	General Notice Regulation (issued under an Act, providing instruction)
I&AP	Interested and Affected Parties
IAIA SA	International Association of Impact Assessment South Africa
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IWUL	Integrated Water Use Licence
IWULA	Integrated Water Use Licence Application
IWWMP	Integrated Water and Waste Management Plan
LDEDET	Limpopo Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism
LED	Local Economic Development
MCWAP	Mokolo and Crocodile Water Augmentation Project
MHSA	Mine Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996) as amended
MPRDA	Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002) as amended
MR	Mining Right in terms of the MPRDA
MRA	Mining Right Application in terms of the MPRDA
NAEIS	National Atmospheric Emissions Inventory System
NEM:AQA	National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act 39 of 2004) as amended
NEM:BA	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act 10 of 2004) as amended
NEM:PAA	National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act 57 of 2003) as amended
NEM:WA	National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (act 59 of 2008) as amended

**ACRONYM: DESCRIPTION:**

NEMA	National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) as amended
NFEPA	National Freshwater Ecology Priority Areas
NHRA	National Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999) as amended
NPAES	National Protected Area Expansion Strategy
NWA	National Water Act (Act 35 of 1998) as amended
PCD	Pollution Control Dam
PES	Present Ecological State (usually followed by category A-F)
PM10/5/2.5	Particulate Matter up to 10/5/2.5 micrometers
PPP	Public Participation Process
RoD	Record of Decision (for specific application)
RoM	Run of mine (in terms of coal that is extracted but not yet processed)
RWD	Return Water Dam
RWQO	Resource Water Quality Objectives
S&EIR	Scoping and Environmental Impact Reporting process
S&LP	Social and Labour Plan
SACNASP	South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions
SAHRA	South African Heritage Resource Agency
SAMRAD	South African Mineral Resources Administration System
SANBI	South African National Biodiversity Institute
SANS	South African National Standard (followed by standard number)
SASS5	South African Scoring System version 5 (in terms of aquatic invertebrate assessments)
SAWIS	South African Waste Information System
SEMA	Specific Environmental Management Acts
SOP	Standard Operating Procedure
SPLUMA	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (Act No.16 of 2013)
Stats SA	Statistics South Africa
WMA	Water Management Area
WML	Waste Management Licence in terms of NEM:WA

# TABLE OF CONTENTS:

<b>LIST OF ACRONYMS:</b> .....	<b>iv</b>
<b>SCOPING REPORT</b> .....	<b>1</b>
a) Details of: .....	1
i) The EAP who prepared the report.....	1
ii) Expertise of the EAP.....	1
b) Description of the property. ....	1
c) Locality map .....	2
d) Description of the scope of the proposed overall activity.....	3
i) Listed and specified activities .....	3
ii) Description of the activities to be undertaken .....	5
e) Policy and Legislative Context.....	5
f) Need and desirability of the proposed activities. ....	12
g) Period for which the environmental authorisation is required .....	13
h) Description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred site. ....	13
i) Details of all alternatives considered.....	14
ii) Details of the Public Participation Process Followed.....	18
iii) Summary of issues raised by I&APs .....	25
iv) The Environmental attributes associated with the sites .....	36
v) Impacts identified .....	45
vi) Methodology used in determining the significance of environmental impacts.....	53
vii) The positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity (in terms of the initial site layout) and alternatives will have on the environment and the community that may be affected. 55	
viii) The possible mitigation measures that could be applied and the level of risk. ....	56
ix) The outcome of the site selection Matrix. Final Site Layout Plan.....	59
x) Motivation where no alternative sites were considered.....	60
xi) Statement motivating the preferred site.....	60
i) Plan of study for the Environmental Impact Assessment process.....	61
i) Description of alternatives to be considered including the option of not going ahead with the activity. ....	61
ii) Description of the aspects to be assessed as part of the environmental impact assessment process .....	61

iii) Description of aspects to be assessed by specialists .....	61
iv) Proposed method of assessing the environmental aspects including the proposed method of assessing alternatives .....	62
v) The proposed method of assessing duration significance.....	63
vi) The stages at which the competent authority will be consulted.....	63
vii) Particulars of the public participation process with regard to the Impact Assessment process that will be conducted .....	64
viii) Description of the tasks that will be undertaken during the environmental impact assessment process .....	67
ix) Measures to avoid, reverse, mitigate, or manage identified impacts and to determine the extent of the residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.....	68
x) Other information required by the Competent Authority.....	82
Compliance with the provisions of sections 24(4)(a) and (b) read with section 24 (3) (a) and (7) of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998). the EIA report must include the:-.....	82
i) Other matters required in terms of sections 24(4)(a) and (b) of the Act. ....	83
j) UNDERTAKING REGARDING CORRECTNESS OF INFORMATION .....	83
k) UNDERTAKING REGARDING LEVEL OF AGREEMENT .....	84

## **LIST OF FIGURES:**

Figure 1: Vegetation units identified on site (AGES, 2012 ecological assessment) .....	39
Figure 2: Ecological sensitivity map onto the infrastructure plan (AGES, 2012 ecological assessment) .....	42
Figure 3: Wetland delineation (AGES, 2012 wetland assessment).....	43
Figure 4: Location of heritage sites in relation to the proposed infrastructure plan (AGES, 2012 Archaeological Report) .....	44
Figure 5: Operational areas overlaid onto existing land use plan, with important sensitive environmental features highlighted .....	45

## **LIST OF APPENDICES:**

Appendix 1: The qualifications of the EAP
Appendix 2: EAP’s curriculum vitae
Appendix 3: Locality map & other regional plans of importance
Appendix 4: Initial site layout plan, including activities and infrastructure
Appendix 5: Scoping phase PPP report

# SCOPING REPORT

## 2) Contact Person and correspondence address

### a) Details of:

#### i) The EAP who prepared the report

Name of the Practitioner: Jane Kennard & Barbara Kasl

Tel No.: 011 794 7534

Fax No. : 011 794 6946

e-mail address: Info@cabangaconcepts.co.za

#### ii) Expertise of the EAP.

##### (1) The qualifications of the EAP

(With evidence attached as **Appendix 1**).

Jane Kennard: B.Sc (Environmental Management & Botany).

Barbara Kasl holds a PhD in Animal, Plant and Environmental Sciences from the University of the Witwatersrand.

Proof of qualifications are attached as Appendix 1.

##### (2) Summary of the EAP's past experience.

(Attach the EAP's curriculum vitae as **Appendix 2**)

Jane Kennard: has been practising Environmental Assessment Practitioner for approximately 10 years and is a member of IAIA SA, the International Association for Public Participation and the Environmental Law Society South Africa.

Barbara Kasl has been an environmental practitioner for over 10 years and is a registered professional with SACNASP as an ecologist and environmental scientist and a member of the South African Entomological Society.

Both have worked on mineral and environmental applications under the MPRDA and ECA and have been involved with various NEMA, NEM:WA and NEM:AQA applications since the inception of these various acts for various mines and industries.

**b) Description of the property.**

**PROPERTIES INCLUDED IN THE MINERAL RIGHT BOUNDARY**

Farm Name:	Groothoek 504LQ
Application area (Ha)	1006.4641
Magisterial district:	Waterberg
Distance and direction from nearest town	3.5km West of Lephalale
21 digit Surveyor General Code for each farm portion	T0LQ00000000050400000

Farm Name:	Eendracht 505LQ
Application area (Ha)	1060.6021
Magisterial district:	Waterberg
Distance and direction from nearest town	7.3km West of Lephalale
21 digit Surveyor General Code for each farm portion	T0LQ00000000050500000

**ADDITIONAL PROPERTIES AFFECTED BY THE RAILWAY LINK FOR SIDING**

Farm Name:	Hanglip 508LQ Portion 2
Application area (Ha)	86.4706
Magisterial district:	Waterberg
Distance and direction from nearest town	11.5km West of Lephalale
21 digit Surveyor General Code for each farm portion	T0LQ00000000050800002

Farm Name:	Hanglip 508LQ Portion 3
Application area (Ha)	516.5980
Magisterial district:	Waterberg
Distance and direction from nearest town	11.5km West of Lephalale
21 digit Surveyor General Code for each farm portion	T0LQ00000000050800003

Farm Name:	Naauw Ontkomen 509LQ
Application area (Ha)	878.7423
Magisterial district:	Waterberg
Distance and direction from nearest town	16.5km West of Lephalale



21 digit Surveyor General Code for each farm portion	T0LQ00000000050900000
------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------

Farm Name:	Grootestryd 465LQ Portion 0
Application area (Ha)	650.139
Magisterial district:	Waterberg
Distance and direction from nearest town	11.5km West of Lephale
21 digit Surveyor General Code for each farm portion	T0LQ00000000046500000

Farm Name:	Grootestryd 465LQ Portion 5
Application area (Ha)	69.204
Magisterial district:	Waterberg
Distance and direction from nearest town	11.5km West of Lephale
21 digit Surveyor General Code for each farm portion	T0LQ00000000046500005

**c) Locality map**

(Show nearest town, scale not smaller than 1:250000 attached as **Appendix 3**).

The locality map has been attached in Appendix 3, indicating the regional (Plan 1) and local setting (Plan 2) of the proposed site.

**d) Description of the scope of the proposed overall activity.**

**i) Listed and specified activities**

Provide a plan drawn to a scale acceptable to the competent authority but not less than 1: 10 000 that shows the location, and area (hectares) of all the aforesaid main and listed activities, and infrastructure to be placed on site and attach as **Appendix 4**.

<b>NAME OF ACTIVITY</b>	<b>Aerial extent of the Activity Ha or m<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>LISTED ACTIVITY</b>	<b>APPLICABLE LISTING NOTICE (GNR 544, GNR 545 or GNR 546)/NOT LISTED</b>
All infrastructure areas, development footprints and associated activities.	Mineral boundary: 2067 ha Proposed activity area: 1250 ha	X	GNR983 – Activities 22 & 28 GNR984 – Activities 6 and 15
Opencast excavations	Maximum at any one time:50ha  Total proposed area to be affected on completion of mining: 355 ha	X	GNR983 – Activities 22 & 28 GNR984 – Activities 6 and 17
Topsoil & subsoil stripping & stockpiling	25ha		Not listed
Overburden stockpiles (non-carbonaceous)	345ha	X	GNR984 – Activity 6
Overburden stockpiles (carbonaceous)		X	GNR984 – Activity 6
Blasting	N/A	X	Not listed
RoM & product coal stockpiling	19ha	X	GNR984 – Activity 6
Coal loading and conveyance on railway	9 900m of rail for preferred Northern option	X	GNR983 – Activity 12 GNR984 – Activity 12 GNR985 – Activity 14
Access and hauling along roads	2 760m of roads will be upgraded 2 800m of road will be constructed	X	GNR984 – Activity 12 GNR983 – Activity 24 GNR985 – Activities 14 & 18
Crushing & screening & Processing Plant	20ha	X	GNR984 – Activity 21
Water supply (potable & process)	<1ha	X	GNR983 – Activity 9
Water storage (dams / reservoirs / tanks)		X	GNR983 – Activity 13 GNR984 – Activity 6 GNR985 – Activity 2
Discard disposal (backfilling)	N/A		GNR984 – Activity 6

<b>NAME OF ACTIVITY</b>	<b>Aerial extent of the Activity Ha or m<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>LISTED ACTIVITY</b>	<b>APPLICABLE LISTING NOTICE (GNR 544, GNR 545 or GNR 546)/NOT LISTED</b>
			GNR921 – Activity B(7)
Slurry dams		X	GNR984 – Activity 6 GNR921 – Activities A(14), B(11) & B(10)
Storm water runoff management features		X	GNR984 – Activity 6
Water & slurry pipelines		X	GNR983 – Activity 9
Lighting	<1ha		Not listed
Explosives magazine	<1ha		Not listed
Waste generation & storage	<1ha		Not listed
Stores, workshops & washbays	11ha		Not listed
Ablutions & change house with sewage treatment plant	<1ha	X	GNR983 – Activities 10 and 25 OR GNR984 – Activities 6 and 25
Fuel storage	<1ha	X	GNR984 – Activity 4
Hard park	<1ha		Not listed
Rehabilitation	Entire disturbed site	X	GNR983 – Activity 22 GNR921 – Activities B(7) & B(9)

**ii) Description of the activities to be undertaken**

(Describe Methodology or technology to be employed, and for a linear activity, a description of the route of the activity)

**e) Policy and Legislative Context**

APPLICABLE LEGISLATION AND GUIDELINES USED TO COMPILE THE REPORT	REFERENCE WHERE APPLIED
<b>Acts and Associated Regulations Pertaining to Mining and Environment</b>	
<p><b><u>The Constitution of South Africa, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996)</u></b></p> <p>Section 24: Everyone has the right to an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being; to have the environment protected for the benefit of present and future generations, through reasonable legislative and other measures that prevent pollution and ecological degradation; promote conservation; and secure ecological sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development.</p> <p>Section 32: Every person has a right to information held by the State and to information held by other people that is required in the exercise or protection of a right.</p> <p>Section 33: Everyone has a right to just and procedurally fair administrative action.</p>	<p>Alternative activities have been considered that are less taxing on the environment and resources where possible. Will also be incorporated into the EMPr.</p> <p>The Scoping Report &amp; all other reports will be made available for public review as per the PPP section of this report.</p> <p>The Appeal Process will be described to all I&amp;APs through the RoD notification described in the PPP section of this report.</p>
<p><b><u>Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA), Act No. 28 of 2002 as amended and associated regulations.</u></b></p> <p>The MPRDA and its Regulations (MPRDA Regulation GNR527, 23 April 2004 as amended by: GNR R1288 dated 29 October 2004; GNR1203 dated 30 November 2006; and GNR349 dated 18 April 2011) were followed in terms of the mining right application process.</p> <p>The Act and Regulations will further be adopted in future for any amendments, transfers, renewals, etc. as may be needed with regards to the mining right.</p>	<p>The process on SAMRAD is being followed &amp; submission is being made online.</p>

APPLICABLE LEGISLATION AND GUIDELINES USED TO COMPILE THE REPORT	REFERENCE WHERE APPLIED
<p>The Act and Regulations will further be adopted during application for a closure certificate on completion of mining activities at site.</p> <p>All requirements in terms of submission of documents to authorities as stipulated in the Act and its Regulations, or as stipulated in the Mining Right issued by the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) will be adhered to in future.</p> <p>Due to the proximity of the mine to urban areas, it is expected that staff and contractors will have accommodations and no permanent living areas will be provided on site. Where relevant Regulations pertaining to living conditions of employees and contractors (Government Notice 445 in Government Gazette 32166 dated 29 April 2009) will be adhered to.</p> <p>Regulations pertaining to codes of conduct (Government Notice No. 446 in Government Gazette 32167 dated 29 April 2009) will be applied on site.</p> <p>Financial provision will be compiled using the DMR Quantum of financial provision for closure guideline document.</p>	<p>Closure objectives that will be reported in the EMPr must be considered.</p> <p>Will be addressed in the monitoring section of the EMPr.</p> <p>Not applicable at this stage.</p> <p>This will be worked into the mine's Code of Practice (COP) and Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs)</p> <p>Estimated summary is provided in scoping and full assessment will be included in the EMPr.</p>
<p><b><u>Mine Health and Safety Act (MHSA), Act 29 of 1996 as amended and its associated regulations:</u></b></p> <p>The mine will operate in accordance to the MHSA and associated regulations. This includes creating a safe and healthy work environment and providing the necessary protection and training to staff to ensure their health and safety is not compromised.</p> <p>Hazardous substances will be adequately stored and labelled.</p> <p>All regulations pertaining to safe use, handling, processing, storage, transport and disposal of hazardous substances; explosives and mixing substances to make explosives; protection of equipment, structures and water sources and the surface of land; the making safe of undermined ground and dangerous excavations, tailings, dumps and structures</p>	<p>Although not strictly addressed in the Scoping Report or EMPr, protecting the environment contributes to a safe working environment.</p> <p>MHSA regulations will be worked into the mine's Code of Practice (COP)</p>

APPLICABLE LEGISLATION AND GUIDELINES USED TO COMPILE THE REPORT	REFERENCE WHERE APPLIED
<p>connected to mining operations; the monitoring and control of those environmental aspects which may affect the health and safety of persons will be applied on site.</p> <p>Regulations pertaining to provision of water, ablution facilities and staff health and safety will be applied on site.</p>	<p>and Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs)</p>
<p><b><u>National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), Act 107 of 1998 as amended and its associated regulations:</u></b></p> <p>NEMA and its Regulations (GNR982 – EIA Regulations; NEMA Regulation GNR983 – Listing Notice 1; NEMA Regulation GNR984 – Listing Notice 2; and NEMA Regulation GNR985 – Listing Notice 3) were followed in terms of identifying activities for which an Environmental Authorisation (EA) is required and for compiling the S&amp;EIR reports (as per the template provided by the DMR) and the closure plan, which should be considered a draft plan. The closure plan will be finalised and submitted once application for a closure certificate is made on completion of mining.</p> <p>NEMA and its Regulations (GNR807 – PPP guideline) were followed in terms of Public Participation Process (PPP).</p> <p>NEMA principals were/will be considered in the compilation of the various environmental reports (incl. specialist studies) and have been considered in the overall environmental objectives.</p> <p>Depending on the transitional arrangements, the financial provision may need to be compiled in terms of NEMA Regulation (DRAFT Regulations, GN940, October 2014) once promulgated, in which case the MPRDA regulations will no longer be relevant.</p> <p>The Act and Regulations will further be adopted during application for a closure certificate on completion of mining activities at site.</p> <p>All requirements in terms of submission of documents to authorities (including but not limited to updated financial provision, and reports on monitoring and compliance of the EMPr and conditions of the EA) as stipulated in the Act and its Regulations, or as stipulated in the EA issued by the DMR will be adhered to in future.</p>	<p>Regulations utilised to determine the listed scheduled activities requiring environmental authorisation (Section 2d).</p> <p>PPP completed in terms of the regulation (Table 1)</p> <p>Ongoing consideration through EIA and EMPr.</p> <p>Draft regulation which will be applied depending on transitional arrangements.</p> <p>A draft closure report will be submitted with the EMPr as required under NEMA.</p> <p>Will be addressed in the monitoring section of the EMPr.</p>

APPLICABLE LEGISLATION AND GUIDELINES USED TO COMPILE THE REPORT	REFERENCE WHERE APPLIED
<p><b><u>National Environmental Management: Waste Act (NEM:WA), Act 59 of 2008 as amended and its associated regulations.</u></b></p> <p>In terms of the Act, all mine residues are listed under the hazardous category in schedule 3 of NEM:WA. In terms of this application, non-carbonaceous rock and soils are considered inert as stipulated in Annexure 1 of the National Waste Information Regulation (GNR625, August 2012) as these materials contain no hazardous substances that will impair the environment.</p> <p>The regulations and various addendums pertaining to scheduled waste activities (GNR921, November 2013) were consulted to determine the applicable waste activities that have been included in a combined application with the NEMA activities in terms of a Waste Management License (WML) application. Mine residue was very recently included (under GNR633 in GG 39020, July 2015) as Activity 11 under Category B.</p> <p>The regulation on planning and management of residue stockpiles (GNR632, July 2015) will be incorporated into the management plan for mine residue stockpiles.</p> <p>The National Waste Information Regulation (GNR625, August 2012) will be complied with once construction commences in terms of registering and reporting to the South African Waste Information System (SAWIS).</p> <p>The Waste Classification and Management Regulations (GNR634, August 2013) will be complied with in terms of classification of relevant waste (excavated non-carbonaceous and non-hazardous earth material and domestic waste collected by the municipality is excluded) and record keeping and waste manifest systems.</p> <p>The discard, coal and carbonaceous overburden will be assessed in terms of GNR635, August 2013 for Assessment of Waste for Landfill. The assessment completed with regards to this regulation will determine the type of barrier system that would be required for coal stockpiling areas, slurry dams, carbonaceous material stockpiles and PCDs as stipulated in GNR636, August 2013.</p> <p>The waste management plan has considered the norms and standards for the storage of waste on site as per GNR926, November 2013.</p>	<p>Mine residues defined and handled accordingly.</p> <p>Regulations utilised to determine the scheduled activities requiring licencing (Section 2d).</p> <p>Will be incorporated into the EMPr.</p> <p>GCMC will register and report on SAWIS. This will be included in the EMPr.</p> <p>This will be incorporated, where relevant, into the management plan.</p> <p>This will be completed during the EMPr phase.</p> <p>This will be incorporated, where relevant, into the management plan.</p>

APPLICABLE LEGISLATION AND GUIDELINES USED TO COMPILE THE REPORT	REFERENCE WHERE APPLIED
<p><b><u>National Water Act (NWA), Act 36 of 1998 as amended and its associated regulations.</u></b></p> <p>The water use licence application (IWULA) will be completed in terms of the draft Regulation GN126, February 2015. Any additional PPP requirements as stipulated in the draft guideline will also be complied with.</p> <p>The associated Integrated Water and Waste Management Plan (IWWMP) will be compiled as per the 2010 IWWMP guidelines and any other instruction received from Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation (DWS) during the pre-consultation process.</p> <p>GNR704 has been utilised to develop the storm water management plan and where needed, the relevant exemptions will be applied for with the IWULA.</p>	<p>GCMC has contracted consultants to complete the IWULA and IWWMP.</p> <p>This will be incorporated into the management plan of the EMPr.</p>
<p><b><u>National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (NEM:BA), Act 10 OF 2004 as amended and its regulations, including various regulations pertaining to protected species and to alien and invasive species.</u></b></p> <p>SANBI website and GIS tools were utilised to determine that no nationally protected and threatened ecosystems occur on site. Therefore NEMA Listing Notice 3 activities specifically dealing with threatened ecosystems were not applicable to the EA application.</p> <p>Protected trees occur on site and the relevant applications, as needed under NEM:BA, will be made for the removal of such species in areas targeted for surface disturbance.</p> <p>The alien invasive management system has/will consider the listed alien and invasive species published under NEM:BA as well as CARA.</p>	<p>Regulations utilised to determine the need for any listed scheduled activities under GNR 985 (Section 2d).</p> <p>An initial management plan will be incorporated into the EMPr.</p>
<p><b><u>National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (NEM:AQA), Act 39 of 2004 as amended and its associated regulations.</u></b></p> <p>GNR893, November 2013 was consulted regarding Scheduled Listed Activities. No Air Emissions Licence (AEL) is relevant to the proposed mine and no application is required.</p> <p>The Air quality dispersion modelling will be conducted as part of the application process as the site falls within the Waterberg Air Quality Priority Area. The dispersion modelling will take into account any requirements listed in Regulation GNR533, July 2014.</p> <p>As much as it is not a legal requirement for mines currently, dust monitoring will be included in the EMPr commitments due to the fact that mines are listed as Group C emitters (GNR283,</p>	<p>No AEL is required for the proposed project.</p> <p>This will be completed during the EIA and EMPr phase.</p> <p>Dust monitoring will be incorporated into the monitoring</p>



APPLICABLE LEGISLATION AND GUIDELINES USED TO COMPILE THE REPORT	REFERENCE WHERE APPLIED
<p>April 2015) and the site falls within the Waterberg Air Quality Priority Area. The dust monitoring will be conducted and measured against the dust fallout rates published in GNR827, November 2013.</p> <p>As a Group C controlled emitter, the mine will be required to register and report to the National Atmospheric Emissions Inventory System (NAEIS) as per GNR283 and GNR284, April 2015.</p> <p>The Municipality charged with the enforcement of NEM:AQA, will be included as an I&amp;AP through the PPP. Any requirements made by the Air Quality Control Officer will be incorporated into the EMPr. If any additional monitoring is requested, such as PM10 or CO, then these will be measured against the National Ambient Air Quality Standards, published in Regulation GN1210, December 2009.</p> <p>Draft regulations (GN541, July 2015) pertaining to greenhouse gas emissions reporting will be applied on site, if relevant, once the regulations are promulgated.</p>	<p>plan of the EMPr report.</p> <p>GCMC will register and report on NAEIS.</p> <p>Any comments have been / will be incorporated into the PPP of this and future reports (Section h(iii)).</p> <p>Draft regulation which will be applied if relevant.</p>
<p><b><u>National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (NEMPAA), Act 57 of 2003 as amended and its associated regulations.</u></b></p> <p>SANBI website and GIS tools were utilised to determine that no protected areas occur on site. Therefore there is no restriction on mining in terms of protected areas.</p> <p>A formal protected area, the D'nyala Nature Reserve, is approximately 6.5km southeast of the proposed development boundary. There are also areas targeted for the National Protected Area Expansion Strategy (NPAES 2010) around the D'nyala Nature Reserve. Therefore the applicable NEMA Listing Notice 3 activities specifically dealing with activities within 10km of a protected area are applicable to the EA application.</p>	<p>Regulations utilised to determine the need for any listed scheduled activities under GNR 985 (Section 2d).</p>
<p><b><u>Conservation Of Agricultural Resources Act (CARA), Act 43 of 1983 and Regulation GNR 1048 relating to alien and invasive species.</u></b></p> <p>The alien invasive management system has/will consider the listed alien and invasive species published under CARA as well as NEM:BA.</p>	<p>An initial management plan will be incorporated into the EMPr.</p>
<p><b><u>Environment Conservation Act (ECA), Act 73 of 1989 as amended and its associated regulations. Much of the Act has been repealed by the various Specific Environmental Management Acts (SEMAs). The following is still relevant:</u></b></p> <p>A noise impact assessment will be included in the EIA and EMPr as is necessary due to the change in land use. Noise management will consider ECA requirements.</p>	<p>Baseline readings will be taken and management measures will be</p>

APPLICABLE LEGISLATION AND GUIDELINES USED TO COMPILE THE REPORT	REFERENCE WHERE APPLIED
	incorporated into the EMPr.
<p><b><u>National Heritage Resources Act (NHRA), Act No. 25 of 1999</u></b>  A heritage impact assessment has been completed in terms of the prescribed requirements as the proposed project has a linear activity associated with the railway link of more than 300m, affects more than 5 000m<sup>2</sup>; and requires re-zoning of a site of more than 10 00m<sup>2</sup>.</p>	The findings have been incorporated into the Scoping Report under section h(iv)(1)(c).
<b>Legislation not listed as a Specific Environmental Management Act (SEMA): May have implications on the environment</b>	
<p><b><u>Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA), Act No.16 of 2013, Promulgated 1 July 2015.</u></b>  The Act and Regulations feed into the DRAFT Listing Notice 4 (GN737, August 2014) activities under NEMA and may result in amendment to application process depending on the transitional arrangements provided for in the notice once promulgated.</p> <p>Land use schemes must be implemented within 5 years of the promulgation of the Act and will stipulate land use and development rights over targeted land. Until such time that land use schemes are developed, town planning schemes will determine land use and development rights. Where no town plan exists, only purposes listed in Schedule 2 of the Act can be carried out on the land, which includes mining purposes.</p>	Draft regulation which will be applied depending on final requirements.
<p><b><u>Hazardous Substances Act, Act No. 15 of 1973</u></b>  Hazardous substances handling on site will comply with the prescription of the Act.</p>	This will be included in the management plan of the EMPr.
<p><b><u>Explosives Act, Act 15 of 2003</u></b>  The relevant permits will be obtained for storage of explosives as is necessary. Magazine sites will be inspected and approved by Chief Inspectorate as is necessary.</p>	This will be included in the management plan of the EMPr.
<b>Guidelines and Standards</b>	
<p><b><u>South African National Standard: SANS 10234:2008 - Globally Harmonized System of classification and labelling of chemicals (GHS).</u></b>  The SANS standard is specifically referred to in GNR634, August 2013 for waste classification and forms the basis for classification of relevant waste on site.</p>	Used to determine thresholds and guide the management plan
<p><b><u>ASTM D1739, 1970 or equivalent approved protocol for dust monitoring.</u></b>  Sets the requirements for dust monitoring as specifically stipulated in GNR827 of November 2013.</p>	Used to determine thresholds and guide the management plan

APPLICABLE LEGISLATION AND GUIDELINES USED TO COMPILE THE REPORT	REFERENCE WHERE APPLIED
<p><b><u>South African National Standard: SANS 10228:2006 - The identification and classification of dangerous goods for transport</u></b></p> <p>The standard was consulted to determine which substances on site classified as dangerous goods in terms of the specific NEMA activities relating to storage of dangerous goods on site.</p>	<p>Used to determine thresholds and guide the management plan</p>
<p><b><u>South African National Standard: SANS 241-1:2011 – Drinking Water Specification: Physical, aesthetic, operational and chemical &amp; microbial determinants.</u></b></p> <p>SANS standard will be utilised for comparative purposes to determine the quality of water at site. Where Resource Water Quality Objectives (RWQOs) are provided by DWS, then these will also be utilised for comparative purposes to determine water acceptability for drinking, domestic, livestock watering and irrigation purposes.</p> <p>Bacterial counts will in future also be compared to SANS standards.</p>	<p>Used to determine thresholds and guide the management plan</p>
<p><b><u>South African National Standard: SANS 10103:2004</u></b></p> <p>The measurement and rating of environmental noise with respect to land use, health, annoyance and to speech communication.</p>	<p>Used to determine thresholds and guide the management plan</p>
<p><b><u>The Waterberg District and Lephalale Local Municipalities Spatial Development and Economic Development Plans:</u></b></p> <p>These have been incorporated primarily into the Social and Labour Plan.</p>	<p>Addressed in S&amp;LP.</p>
<p><b><u>South African Biodiversity Institute website for various GIS tools including:</u></b></p> <p>NFEPA – National freshwater ecology priority areas regarding rivers, wetlands, wetland clusters and fish and water management areas.</p> <p>Provincial Biodiversity Maps are currently not available for Limpopo, nor are land use development maps. Land cover maps were utilised for guidance.</p> <p>National protected areas and threatened ecosystems.</p>	<p>Used to guide the application requirements and provide desktop information (section h(iv)(1))</p>

**f) Need and desirability of the proposed activities.**

(Motivate the need and desirability of the proposed development including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location).

The project is situated in the Lephalale Municipality. The unemployment situation in the municipality makes the need for economic activities in the area a priority. The Lephalale CBD Development Plan states that:

“The local economy is essentially built on the coal supply agreement between the Exxaro coal mine (Grootegeluk [Colliery west of the proposed

Waterberg Project]) and the Eskom power station. Other business relationships are relatively weak due to the concentration of demand from these two organisations, and because of the nature and volumes of other inputs that are required. According to the Lephalale IDP, the Waterberg coal fields contain an estimated 50 billion tons of coal of which 12.5 billion tons (25%) could be mined by the opencast method.”

The development plan goes on to specifically mention GCMC’s proposed Waterberg Project.

The municipal development plan has acknowledged the mining and energy sectors as one of the developments that will contribute to socio-economic development within the area. The following motivation for the project is provided:

- The project will create direct employment of staff and indirect employment through the use of contractors and service providers. This will be primarily sought locally if the skills and suppliers are available.
- The mine is situated in close proximity to two coal-fired power stations and will provide coal for power generation, currently a critical socio-economic issue in South Africa.
- The mine is situated in an area that is being rapidly developed into a coal mining and power generating centre and is therefore a developed and developing area.
- The operation of the mine will result in the implementation of the Social and Labour Plan compiled in association with the municipality and its Local Economic Development Plan resulting in social improvement in the area in general.
- The implementation of the S&LP will also benefit staff through training and bursary programmes.
- The project will provide for funds via the S&LP initiatives to various social development projects.
- The mine will also contribute locally, regionally and nationally to funding through taxes and contribution to GDP through coal sales locally and internationally.
- The proposed project will make a significant contribution to the inland coal market as well as the export markets.

#### **g) Period for which the environmental authorisation is required**

The mine will be in operation for a maximum period of 34 years (if the pits have to be mined separately) with a further 5 years for post closure monitoring. Therefore the EA and Waste Management License (WML) are being sought for a period of 34 years.

#### **h) Description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred site.**

NB!! – This section is not about the impact assessment itself; It is about the determination of the specific site layout having taken into consideration (1) the comparison of the originally proposed site plan, the comparison of that plan with the plan of environmental features and current land uses, the issues raised by interested and

affected parties, and the consideration of alternatives to the initially proposed site layout as a result.

Site alternatives for the mining layout are limited by the extent of the coal resource. The type of mining to be conducted is limited by the depth of the coal resource. The infrastructure sites were also limited due to the extent of the coal resource as infrastructure could not be erected on sites targeted for mining, nor could the sites be erected on rehabilitated ground. Site and mining options are therefore limited. Alternatives that were considered and are relevant to the proposed project are discussed below. It must be stressed that on completion of the specialist studies and final input from the I&APs, there exists the possibility that the layout may still change:

**i) Details of all alternatives considered.**

With reference to the site plan provided as Appendix 4 and the location of the individual activities on site, provide details of the alternatives considered with respect to:

**(a) the property on which or location where it is proposed to undertake the activity;**

The properties selected were limited by properties available during prospecting applications and finally coal resource determination and the economic feasibility of mining the coal resource. No property alternatives are therefore relevant regarding the mining right area.

Two siding alternatives with their respective railway routes are being considered namely, the Northern option and the Southern Alternative. The Northern option is preferred due to the fact that it is in closer proximity to the processing area, has a more direct link to the existing railway network and will not affect any watercourses.

The railway route associated with the Northern siding option would affect the following properties:

- Farm Hanglip 508LQ portions 2 and 3 and Farm Naauw Ontkomen 509LQ to the south of the proposed railway link; and
- Farm Grootestryd 465LQ portions 0 and 5 to the north of the proposed railway link.

The railway route associated with the Southern siding would affect the following properties:

- Farm Hanglip 508LQ portions 2 and 3 to the south of the proposed railway link; and
- Farm Hanglip 508LQ portions 0 and 1 and Farm Naauw Ontkomen 509LQ to the north of the proposed railway link.

A conveyor route to the existing Grootegeluk Siding was also considered which would affect the following properties:

- Farm Hanglip 508LQ portions 2 and 3 and Farm Naauw Ontkomen 509LQ;
- Farm Grootestryd 465LQ portions 0 and 5;

- Naauw Ontkomen 509LQ;
- Nelsonskop 464LQ portion 1;
- Enkelbult 462LQ; and
- Daarby 458LQ.

**(b) the type of activity to be undertaken;**

Land use alternatives that were assessed include:

- Agriculture - Crop farming: The area is not an optimal area for crop production due to the lack of surface water, and crop farming would require extensive irrigation. Although a sustainable and long term activity, the socio-economic benefits of mining in terms of job creation far exceeds that of agriculture. With adequate rehabilitation, the site can be utilised for limited crop production, again constrained by water supply in the area.
- Agriculture – Stock farming: Again, although a sustainable and long term activity, the socio-economic benefits of mining in terms of job creation far exceeds that of agriculture. With adequate rehabilitation, the site can be utilised for stock farming and with enough time possibly game farming. It must be stressed that the surrounding areas are under coal prospecting permits and the area may be extensively developed in terms of coal mining and power generation in future. This may result in the site losing aesthetic appeal for game farming.
- Residential & Industrial development: Lephalale town is expected to show extensive growth with the energy and mining developments occurring in the area. The site could therefore provide residential and supporting industrial areas for the town of Lephalale. The CBD development plan has identified nodes for development and therefore alternative development sites around Lephalale exist and the loss of the site for such activities is not detrimental. Furthermore, developing the site for such activities will result in sterilisation of much needed coal resources.
- Tourism: The main tourist value of the site would be that of game farming and possible development of the heritage sites (from initial surveys these are not of high interest or value but will be further assessed during the EIA and EMPr phase). It must be stressed that the surrounding areas are under coal prospecting permits and the area may be extensively developed in terms of coal mining and power generation in future. This may result in the site losing aesthetic appeal for tourism, even if the site was not developed and the land use is not seen to be sustainable in the long term.

As much as mining will have the greatest impact on the environment in terms of the other land uses, it has the greatest positive contribution to socio-economics in the area. Furthermore, if mining and rehabilitation is conducted in accordance with the EMPr, alternative land uses can be considered post mining. Although, as stated above the site will be within a power-generating and mining area and will lose aesthetic appeal, meaning that post-mining land uses will be limited.



The type of mining to be conducted is limited by the depth of the coal resource and has not been assessed further. There is scope for underground mining of deeper coal resources in the future, but this has not been included in the mining right application or environmental authorisation application and the necessary amendment will be made with the Department should this option be viable in future.

The quality of coal excavated from the properties has dictated the need for a full beneficiation plant in order to meet market requirements. The processing plant has been selected based on mineable tonnages and various coal types being mined as well as market requirements and alternatives are not further assessed regarding the beneficiation process.

Transport alternatives for product coal are still being finalised. Rail transport has been selected as the primary option to road haulage due to the fact that there is an existing railway network and plans for expansion of railway tonnages in the area by Transnet. The second alternative is to convey the coal to the existing Grootegeluk Siding although discussions with Exxaro have not yet been initiated. Road haulage is being considered as the final alternative. From a social perspective, rail and conveyor transport in the area is safer due to the proximity of residential areas.

Remaining supporting infrastructure is needed in terms of the overall design of the mine and no further alternatives are discussed in terms of these. Best practices in the industry and, where applicable, SANS standards and legislative requirements will be followed in design, construction and management of infrastructure and activities on site.

**(a) the design or layout of the activity;**

Infrastructure site is limited due to the extent of the coal resource as infrastructure could not be erected on sites targeted for mining, nor could the sites be erected on rehabilitated ground. Site layout and associated design is therefore limited.

As much as it is a requirement under GNR632 of NEM:WA to complete alternatives assessment for mine residue stockpiles, in this case the area is very limited, and as per standard industry practice, the material stockpiles have been located at the final void where the said material will be utilised in the rehabilitation of the final void. This reduces material transport costs and impacts associated with material transport and handling over distances. Therefore, no further assessment of alternatives has been completed regarding the location of the stockpiles for the East and West Pits. The slurry dam, the location of which will still be finalised, will be located in close proximity to the beneficiation plant as this again reduces potential impacts with slurry pumping, handling and transport over distances. Furthermore dried slurry will be stockpiled temporarily in the product stockpile area for blending into coal product. It must be stressed that no permanent residue deposits are anticipated and all mine residue stockpiles will be re-used for rehabilitation purposes or, in the case of slurry, sold as product.

Two siding layouts were considered, a Northern and Southern Alternative. Currently the Northern Option is preferred due to the proximity of the siding to the beneficiation plant, the more direct rail link to the existing railway network and the fact that watercourses will not be affected and stream crossings will not be required. This will reduce transport and handling costs, which has obvious benefits in terms of environmental impact, such as a smaller and more concentrated area affected by coal handling and less dust generation due to handling and distances transported. The Southern alternative will require river crossings which would impact on water courses.

**(c) the technology to be used in the activity;**

The coal beneficiation process from the Bradford Breaker section through to coal wash plant is designed to reduce the detrimental effects of crushing stone and coal simultaneously which creates the undesirable water retaining < 1 mm material in any coal processing facility. This reduces loss of water through the process and therefore assists in water-saving initiatives on site.

In all other instances, best practices as utilised in the industry have been selected and, where applicable, SANS standards and legislative requirements will be followed in design, construction and management of infrastructure and activities on site. Technological alternatives have therefore not been further assessed.

**(d) the operational aspects of the activity; and**

In all instances, common practices as utilised in the industry have been selected. Operational alternatives that are being / have been considered include:

- Water supply: The project is currently relying on Phase II of the MCWAP. Alternatives could include potential borehole water or any unallocated water from MCWAP 1.
- Co-disposal versus separate discard and slurry handling: The separation of discard and slurry handling was opted for, as the slurry will be of adequate quality to blend into the product, meaning that financial benefits will be obtained from removal of mine residue.
- Discard dump versus discard backfilling: These two options both have potential for long term environmental impact, specifically ground water contamination. Through responsible backfilling of discard, such as placing discard at the base of the mined-out pits and compacting into thin layers within the pits, these impacts can to some extent be mitigated as the pyritic material is flooded first and the acidic conditions arising through contact with the oxygen in the atmosphere is curbed. Furthermore, other environmental impacts associated with discard dumps, such as spontaneous combustion, permanent topographic and visual impacts are prevented through backfilling of discard. Backfilling will however need to be approved by DWS as an



exemption activity to GN704, which stipulates that no contaminating material may be placed in mined out workings and therefore this activity is reliant on approval from DWS.

- Truck and shovel opencast versus dragline: The pits are too small for optimal drag-line operations. Dragline is also not an adequate option for multiple seam mining as is the case with the Waterberg Project.

### **(e) the option of not implementing the activity.**

The no-go option will result in the protection of the environment in situ and the continued use of the land for game farming and hunting. Not mining the area for coal will result in the sterilisation of the coal resource. This would reduce coal resources for power generation which is currently a major issue in South Africa, which currently has no viable baseload power generation alternatives. The no-go option would also prevent the socio-economic benefits, including the need for job creation, increased socio-economic activity and social upliftment.

As stated above the site will be within a power-generating and mining area and will lose aesthetic appeal, meaning that alternative economic land uses will be limited in future. The proposed land use of mining for the site is therefore reasonable within the future context of the site.

If GCMC does not proceed with the Mining Right Application, another company is almost certain to apply for the rights.

### **ii) Details of the Public Participation Process Followed**

Describe the process undertaken to consult interested and affected parties including public meetings and one on one consultation. NB the affected parties must be specifically consulted regardless of whether or not they attended public meetings. (Information to be provided to affected parties must include sufficient detail of the intended operation to enable them to assess what impact the activities will have on them or on the use of their land).

Table 1 highlights the requirements for a public participation process as per NEMA.

The PPP aims to involve the authorities and I&APs in the project process, and determines their needs, expectations and perceptions which in turn ensures a complete and comprehensive environmental study. An open and transparent process has and will be followed at all times and will be based on reciprocal dissemination of information.

**Table 1: NEMA minimum PPP requirements**

Legal and Regulatory Requirement: NEMA Regulation 982, Section 41 – Public participation process	
1	This regulation only applies in instances where adherence to the provisions of this regulation is specifically required
Noted	
2	The person conducting a public participation process must take into account any relevant guidelines applicable to public participation as contemplated in section 24J of the Act and must give notice to all potential interested and affected parties of an application or proposed application which is subjected to public participation b:
NEMA PPP Guidelines have been followed.	
a	fixing a notice board at a place conspicuous to and accessible by the public at the boundary, on the fence or along the corridor of:
i	the site where the activity to which the application or proposed application relates is or is to be undertaken
ii	An alternative site
<p>Notices were compiled in English &amp; Afrikaans and erected (20-07-2015) on the site boundary fence as well as other public locations, namely:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3 x Posters on Farm Groothoek 504 LQ;</li> <li>• 2 x Posters on Farm Eendracht 505 LQ;</li> <li>• Lephalale Post Office;</li> <li>• Lephalale Shoprite Centre;</li> <li>• Marula Mile Shopping Centre;</li> <li>• NTK / TLU SA Centre;</li> <li>• Onverwacht Checkers Centre;</li> <li>• Lephalale Local Municipality;</li> <li>• Lephalale Local Library;</li> <li>• Onverwacht Post Office;</li> <li>• Mogol Golf Club;</li> <li>• Mogol Club Function Hall (Meeting Venue);</li> <li>• Marapong Public Library; and</li> <li>• Marapong Post Office.</li> </ul> <p>These posters informed the public of the proposed activities, invited (I&amp;APs) to attend the scoping phase public meeting and requested people to register as I&amp;APs for the project. Copies of the Posters and a plan indicating the location of the posters and photographic evidence thereof have been included in the relevant Annexure of the PPP Report attached as Appendix 5.</p>	
b	giving written notice, in any of the manners provided for in section 47D of the Act, to:
i	the occupiers of the site and, if the proponent or applicant is not the owner or person in control of the site on which the activity is to be undertaken, the owner or person in control of the site where the activity is or is to be undertaken or to any alternative site where the activity is to be undertaken;
ii	owners, persons in control of, and occupiers of land adjacent to the site where the activity is or is to be undertaken or to any alternative site where the activity is to be undertaken;
iii	the municipal councillor of the ward in which the site or alternative site is situated and any organisation of ratepayers that represent the community in the area;

**Legal and Regulatory Requirement: NEMA Regulation 982, Section 41 – Public participation process**

iv	the municipality which has jurisdiction in the area;
v	any organ of state having jurisdiction in respect of any aspect of the activity; and
vi	any other party as required by the Competent Authority.
<p>A comprehensive database / I&amp;AP register was compiled, this included various stakeholders, authorities, land owners, land users and associations within the area.</p> <p>Background Information Documents (BIDs) detailing the project were compiled in English and Afrikaans. These were hand delivered to land owners / users and adjacent land owners / users on the 20-07-2015.</p> <p>In addition, copies were distributed to all I&amp;APs on the database via e-mail, post and fax. Persons who did not have access to a computer, fax machine or postal service were notified via hand delivered documents, where possible, and/or SMS.</p> <p>The purpose of the BID was to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Invite members of the public to register as I&amp;APs;</li> <li>• Introduce the proposed project, and inform the public on the application / environmental process and their involvement;</li> <li>• Provide information on the proposed impacts the development may have on the environment which will be investigated further;</li> <li>• Initiate a process of public consultation to record perceptions and issues; and</li> <li>• Invite I&amp;APs to attend the Scoping Phase Public Meeting.</li> </ul> <p>A copy of the BID and proof of delivery thereof is attached in the relevant Annexure of the PPP Report included as Appendix 5.</p>	
c	Placing an advertisement in:
i	One local newspaper; or
ii	Any official Gazette that is published specifically for the purpose of providing public notice of applications or other submissions made in terms of these Regulations.
d	placing an advertisement in at least one provincial newspaper or national newspaper, if the activity has or may have an impact that extends beyond the boundaries of the metropolitan or district municipality in which it is or will be undertaken: Provided that this paragraph need not be complied with if an advertisement has been placed in an official Gazette referred to in paragraph (c)(ii)
<p>Advertisements were placed in one (1) local newspaper and one (1) national newspaper, in both English and Afrikaans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Northern News, publication date 24<sup>th</sup> July 2015</li> <li>• The Times, publication date 27<sup>th</sup> July 2015</li> </ul> <p>Copies of the Adverts are attached in the relevant Annexure of the PPP Report included as Appendix 5.</p>	
e	Using reasonable alternative methods, as agreed to by the competent authority, in those instances where a person is desirous of but unable to participate in the process due to- (i) illiteracy; (ii) disability; or (iii) any other disadvantage.
<p>No issues in information dissemination have been noted to date. Any additional requirements made by the authorities will be applied during the PPP process.</p>	
3	A notice, notice board or advertisement referred to in sub regulation (2) must –

**Legal and Regulatory Requirement: NEMA Regulation 982, Section 41 – Public participation process**

a	Give details of the application which is subject to public participation
b	State -
i	whether basic assessment or S&EIR procedures are being applied to the application
ii	Whether basic assessment or scoping procedures are being applied to the application, in the case of an application for environmental authorisation
iii	The nature and location of the activity to which the application relates
iv	Where further information on the application or activity can be obtained
v	The manner in which and the person to whom representations in respect of the application may be made
These aspects are addressed in the BIDs, Notices and Adverts. Please see the relevant appendices in the PPP report included as Appendix 5.	
4	A notice board referred to in sub regulation (2) must -
a	be of a size at least 60cm by 42 cm
b	Display the required information in lettering and in a format as may be determined by the Competent Authority
Notices were A2 in size (42 x 60 cm).	
5	Where public participation is conducted in terms of this regulation for an application or proposed application, subregulation (2)(a), (b), (c) and (d) need not be complied with again during the additional public participation process contemplated in regulations 19(1)(b) or 23(1)(b) or the public participation process contemplated in regulation 21(2)(d), on condition that : -
a	such process has been preceded by a public participation process which included compliance with subregulation (2)(a), (b), (c) and (d); and
b	written notice is given to registered interested and affected parties regarding where the: -
i	revised basic assessment report or, EMPr or closure plan, as contemplated in regulation 19(1)(b) may be obtained, the manner in which and the person to whom representations on these reports or plans may be made and the date on which such representations are due;
ii	revised environmental impact report or EMPr as contemplated in regulation 23(1)(b) may be obtained, the manner in which and the person to whom representations on these reports or plans may be made and the date on which such representations are due; or
iii	environmental impact report and EMPr as contemplated in regulation 21(2)(d) may be obtained, the manner in which and the person to whom representations on these reports or plans may be made and the date on which such representations are due;
Noted. No deviation required.	
6	When complying with this regulation, the person conducting the public participation process must ensure that:
a	Information containing all the relevant facts in respect of the application is made available to potential interested and affected parties; and
b	Participation by potential interested and affected parties is facilitated in such a manner that all potential interested and affected parties are provided with a reasonable opportunity to comment on the application.
Noted. All environmental reports will be made available for public review for a minimum of 30 days.	

**Legal and Regulatory Requirement: NEMA Regulation 982, Section 41 – Public participation process**

7	Where an environmental authorisation is required in terms of these Regulations and an authorisation, permit or licence is required in terms of a specific environmental management Act, the public participation process contemplated in this Chapter may be combined with any public participation processes prescribed in terms of a specific environmental management Act, on condition that all relevant authorities agree to such combination of processes.
---	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

The PPP has been combined for all the authorisations required from the DMR in terms of the MPRDA, NEMA and NEM:WA. The notices have also included information on the water use license application process through the DWS under the NWA.

**Scoping Phase (completed to date)**

- I&AP Consultation:

As summarised in Table 1 above, Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) for the project were identified using information from similar projects in the past, as well as from information and responses received from the press advertisements, notices and the BID's sent out. The I&APs include a broad database of landowners, adjacent landowners, land users, communities, local authorities, ward councillors and other interest groups. A copy of the I&APS register and copies of the various notifications (BIDs, notices, advertisements etc.) is included in the PPP report, attached as Appendix 5.

All comments, questions and/or concerns received in response to the various notices to date, have been summarised in the issues and response table below.

A Scoping Phase Public Meeting has been scheduled for 12<sup>th</sup> August 2015 at the Mogol Club. The purpose of the meeting will be to introduce the project to the I&APs; explain the application process to be followed; and to discuss the contents of the draft Scoping Report currently out for public review. All registered I&APs were notified of the meeting's date through the BIDs, posters and adverts. In addition, a reminder SMS was sent to all registered I&APs prior to the meeting.

All comments and / or issues raised during this meeting as well as during the review period of the draft Scoping Report will be included in the final Scoping Report submitted to the DMR for approval.

The Scoping Report will be made available to the public for review and comment over a period of thirty (30) days (11<sup>th</sup> August – 09<sup>th</sup> September 2015), at the following locations:

- Online at [www.cabangaconcepts.co.za](http://www.cabangaconcepts.co.za);
- The Lephalale Local Library; and
- The Marapong Public Library.

All registered I&APs have been informed of the reports availability via e-mail, fax, post and SMS. In addition electronic copies (Adobe PDF and CD) will be made available to I&APs upon written request.

- Authorities Consultation:

Local and Regional authorities were identified and included in the I&AP register. Identified authorities were notified of the proposed project by means of the BID.

Pre-application meetings were held with the DMR as well as the DWS on the 30<sup>th</sup> June 2015, to discuss the proposed project and to clarify the way forward with regards to the content and submission of the various applications. Copies of these minutes are include in the PPP Report attached as Appendix 5.

In addition, copies of the draft Scoping Report were circulated to the following authorities for review and comment:

- DMR;
- Limpopo Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism (LDEDET);
- DWS;
- Lephalale Local Municipality;
- Waterberg District Municipality;
- South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA); and
- Waterberg Tourism and Parks Board.

To date no comments have been forthcoming.

The Land Claims Commissioner was contacted to determine whether any land claims have been registered over the affected properties. To date no response has been forthcoming.

### **EIA and EMPr Phase (still to be completed at this stage)**

During the EIA and EMPr phase of the project the following PPP is proposed:

- Follow-up Public Meeting

An EIA and EMPr Phase Public Meeting will be scheduled to present the public with the findings of the specialist reports; discuss the impacts identified, with a focus on highly significant impacts or impacts to any sensitive features identified on site; detail the main mitigation measures proposed for the site; and cover feedback on comments and queries received through the PPP to date.

All registered I&APs will be invited to attend this meeting by fax, e-mail, SMS and post. Minutes will be taken at the meeting and comments will be included in the Issues and Response table in the final EIA and EMPr for submission to the DMR.

- Micro-Consultation Meetings

Individual meetings will be scheduled with the relevant land owners/lawful occupiers or any I&AP should they be requested.

- Document Review

The EIA and EMPr will be made available to both the public and the authorities for a period of thirty (30) days. Following which comments received will be incorporated into the final report for submission to the DMR.

iii) Summary of issues raised by I&APs

Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted.	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAPs response to issues the applicant
<b>AFFECTED PARTIES</b>			
<b>Landowner/s</b>	<b>X</b>		
Exxaro Resources Contact person: Frans de Lange	X	20-07-2015	Granted the various specialists access to site to complete the various studies. Advised that he will notify the farmer currently leasing the property.
JJ Lamprecht	X	20-07-2015	Agreed to grant the various specialists access to site. Due to safety reasons all site visits are to be pre-arranged.
Batis Properties Pty Ltd	X	20-07-2015 – Access to site was restricted so a notice was left on the fence. The I&AP was also e-mailed a copy of the notice.	
Waterkloof Familie Trust – Hendrik Pieterse	X	21-07-2015	Have the specialist studies been undertaken?  The specialists will be visiting the various sites over the next few months. Site access will be pre-arranged.
Eskom Holding Ltd – Chris Mamabolo	X	22-07-2015	Agreed to assist the groundwater specialist in locating several boreholes on site.  Noted.



<b>Interested and Affected Parties</b> List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted.	<b>Date</b> <b>Comments</b> <b>Received</b>	<b>Issues raised</b>	<b>EAPs response to issues the applicant</b>	
			<p>Advised that he will attend the public meeting.</p>	
<p>Bronwyn Stolp Eskom Regional Land Portfolio Manager</p>	<p>X</p>	<p>03-08-2015</p>	<p>Eskom objects to any mining on Groothoek 504 LQ and Eendracht 505 LQ, as this will negatively impact the air flow of the power stations air cooling condensers (ACC) and consequently the power stations performance.</p> <p>The power station has six air cooled condensers, cleanliness of the finned tubes is important for performance. The ACC intake was deliberately positioned to take advantage of prevailing easterly winds. Any activity that generates significant amounts of dust within a few kilometers will aggravate the ACC.</p> <p>Furthermore, the project directly affects Eskom's 22kV power line traversing the properties. Therefore Eskom strongly objects to this application.</p>	<p>Objection noted. The plan of study for the EIA includes specialist studies with regards to air quality and dust. GCMC will schedule a meeting with Eskom to discuss their concerns.</p>
<p><b>Lawful occupier/s of the land</b></p>	<p>X</p>			
<p>Hannes Lamprecht</p>	<p>X</p>	<p>20-07-2015</p>	<p>Agreed to grant the various specialists access to site.</p>	<p>Noted.</p>

<b>Interested and Affected Parties</b> List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted.	<b>Date</b> <b>Comments</b> <b>Received</b>	<b>Issues raised</b>	<b>EAPs response to issues the applicant</b>
		Due to safety reasons all site visits are to be pre-arranged.	
Rudi van der Neut	X	27-07-2015	Asked that Exxaro be notified of the application.
<b>Landowners or lawful occupiers on adjacent properties</b>	X		Exxaro has already been notified of the application and have granted access to site.
Ampie de Beer	X	20-07-2015	Asked that the Grootfontein Farm Chairman be consulted.
Hendrik Strydom	X	20-07-2015	<p>Asked that the Grootfontein Farm Chairman be consulted.</p> <p>What is the proposed life of mine?  Advised that he will attend the public meeting.</p>
Koot Human	X	20-07-2015	Noted. Mr. Hendrik Strydom was contacted with regards to the project.
Thomas Pavier	X	20-07-2015	<p>No concerns. Not going to fight with the mines and development in the area.</p> <p>The mine will be operational for a maximum period of 34 years (if the pits have to be mined separately) with a further 5 years for post closure monitoring.</p>
Nicolene Gouws	X	20-07-2015	<p>Asked if the road past her guest house will be upgraded if used by the mine?</p> <p>At this stage it is not anticipated that this road will be affected. Access to the mine will be via existing roads located near Onverwacht. Siding options are being investigated as an alternative to transporting coal via trucks.</p>
Wally Ross	X	20-07-2015	<p>Asked if trucks would be using the road past his farm for access?</p> <p>At this stage it is not anticipated that this road will be affected.</p>

<b>Interested and Affected Parties</b> <b>List the names of persons consulted in this column, and</b> <b>Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted.</b>	<b>Date</b> <b>Comments</b> <b>Received</b>	<b>Issues raised</b>	<b>EAPs response to issues the applicant</b>
			Access to the mine will be via existing roads located near Onverwacht. Siding options are being investigated as an alternative to transporting coal via trucks.
Johan van Heerden	X	20-07-2015	
Mariat van Jaarsveld	X	20-07-2015	Will pass on the information to the body corporate.
Joshua Mohlake	X	20-07-2015	
K. Scheepers	X	20-07-2015	
William Peters	X	20-07-2015	
Mavuto Beaton	X	20-07-2015	Asked that Mr Kruger be consulted.
Frank Banda	X	20-07-2015	Asked that Mr Kruger be consulted.
Paul Kruger	X	20-07-2015	Was not interested in the project. Will not be attending the meeting.
J.S van Zyl	X	20-07-2015	Advised that the chairman of body corporate will attend the meeting.
Koos Roos	X	20-07-2015	Stated that borehole water in the area is bad and water is abstracted from the river.
Luis Kruger	X	21-07-2015	Advised that he will attend the meeting.
Thys Eloff	X	21-07-2015	Stated that borehole water in the area is bad and water is abstracted from the river.

<b>Interested and Affected Parties</b> List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted.		<b>Date Comments Received</b>	<b>Issues raised</b>	<b>EAPs response to issues the applicant</b>
Maans Oberholzer	X	21-07-2015	Stated that he is currently trying to lease some ground from Exxaro on Groothoek but has not been successful.	Noted. Mr Oberholzer will be updated on the projects progress to align with his potential lease agreement with Exxaro.
Richie Pieterse	X	21-07-2015		
Neels Benadie	X	21-07-2015	Feels that the proposed project will impact on his business.	The plan of study for the EIA phase of the project includes a specialist socio-economic impact assessment. Where applicable mitigation measures will be proposed in the EMPr.
Ettiene Rossouw	X	21-07-2015		
Wanita Wilmans	X	21-07-2015	Runs the Lephalale SPCA, what will the impacts be on the animals? Advised that she will be attending the public meeting.	The impacts on fauna and flora will be assessed as part of the EIA phase of the project. Where applicable mitigation measures will be proposed in the EMPr.
Vusi Msimango	X	22-07-2015	Advised that the property belongs to Eskom so they must be consulted. Is happy with the new mine and potential jobs.	Noted. Eskom has been contacted with regards to the project.
Pieter Nell	X	22-07-2015		
Selby Lefbake	X	22-07-2015		
Mike Matthee	X	22-07-2015	Advised that the property belongs to Eskom so they must be consulted.	Noted. Eskom has been contacted with regards to the project.

<b>Interested and Affected Parties</b> List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted.		<b>Date Comments Received</b>	<b>Issues raised</b>	<b>EAPs response to issues the applicant</b>
Benja Coetzee	X	27-07-2015	Is against the project due to close proximity to his property. Is concerned with stockpiles, dust, gasses and road access. Asked that Just Property Group be included in the consultation process.	The plan of study for the EIA phase of the project includes specialist studies with regards to blasting and air quality. Access to the mine will be via existing roads located near Onverwacht. Siding options are being investigated as an alternative to transporting coal via trucks. Just Property Group was contacted in regards to the project.
Burger du Plessis	X	27-07-2015	Blasting can damage my house and the dust will be bad for our health.	The plan of study for the EIA phase of the project includes a specialist blast and vibration study to assess the impacts thereof.
Stephan van Wyk	X	27-07-2015	Is concerned with the depreciation in the value of his property. Blasting and dust will also change the peace and tranquillity of the area. Stated that the project should be advertised in the paper for everyone to see.	The plan of study for the EIA phase of the project includes specialist studies with regards to blasting and vibration; socio-economic and air quality. In addition the EIA will assess the impacts associated with noise and visual aspects of the project. Adverts have been placed in two newspapers; in addition posters have been placed throughout the town.
Werner Malan	X	27-07-2015	Is concerned with dust, smoke, blasting and property value. Is concerned for potential impacts on the school and hospital.	The plan of study for the EIA phase of the project includes specialist air quality assessment; as well as socio-economic assessment. In addition the EIA will

<b>Interested and Affected Parties</b> List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted.		<b>Date Comments Received</b>	<b>Issues raised</b>	<b>EAPs response to issues the applicant</b>
			Does not want the mine to go ahead.	assess the impacts associated with noise and visual aspects of the project.
Pierre Jordan	X	27-07-2015	Is concerned with the depreciation of his property. Potential impacts on the Mogol river and the water of residents. Suggests that we also consult LDEDET.	The plan of study for the EIA phase of the project includes specialist studies on the surface and groundwater resources; as well as a socio-economic assessment. LDEDET have been consulted as part of the process.
Melanie Malan	X	27-07-2015	Is concerned with the depreciation of her property, impacts from dust and impacts on the fauna and flora. Suggests we contact the Just Property Group and Maans Oberholzer.	The plan of study for the EIA phase of the project includes specialist studies with regards to blast and vibrations; air quality; and flora. In addition the EIA will assess the impacts associated with fauna in the area. The Just Property group and Mr Oberholzer have been contacted with regards to the project.
Paul Johann Grobler	X	27-07-2015	Is concerned with the negative impact on his investment, potential impacts on farm animals, burning dumps. Does not want the mine to go ahead.	The plan of study for the EIA phase of the project includes specialist studies with regards to blast and vibrations; air quality; and flora. In addition the EIA will assess the impacts on fauna in the area.
Wilma Malan	X	27-07-2015	Is concerned with the potential impact on the wildlife on the farm, dust and spontaneous combustion.	The plan of study for the EIA includes specialist studies with regards to air quality; flora; blasting and vibrations. In addition, the EIA will assess potential

<b>Interested and Affected Parties</b> List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted.		<b>Date Comments Received</b>	<b>Issues raised</b>	<b>EAPs response to issues the applicant</b>
			Does not want the mine to go ahead.	impacts on fauna; as well as spontaneous combustion.
Frikkie van Jaarsveld	X	27-07-2015	Is concerned with the depreciation of his property value.	The plan of study for the EIA includes a specialist socio-economic assessment.
Johan van der Westhuizen	X	27-07-2015	Is concerned with dust, noise, spontaneous combustion and potential impacts to fauna and flora.	The plan of study for the EIA includes specialist studies with regards to air quality; flora; blasting and vibrations. In addition, the EIA will assess potential impacts associated with fauna; noise; visual and the possibility of spontaneous combustion.
<b>Municipal councillor</b>	<b>X</b>			
Herman Mpete	X	21-07-2015	Please contact Cllr M.J Mojela.	Noted. Cllr M.J Mojela was contacted with regards to the project.
Cllr. M.J Mojela	X	21-07-2015	Wants the mine to make a donation towards some land for a community outside town.	Explained that the mine has been in negotiations with the Municipality as part of the S&LP. All S&LP work will be in line with the LED and IDP. Will not make any additional donations.
Cllr. W.M Motlokwa	X	27-07-2015	No comments received to date.	-
Cllr. G.B Koadi	X	27-07-2015	No comments received to date.	-
Cllr. F. Magwai	X	27-07-2015	No comments received to date.	-
<b>Municipality</b>	<b>X</b>			
Mr. M.J Maeko	X	27-07-2015	No comments received to date.	-

<b>Interested and Affected Parties</b> List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted.		<b>Date Comments Received</b>	<b>Issues raised</b>	<b>EAPs response to issues the applicant</b>
Riekie Coetzee (Secretary of MM)	X	21-07-2015	No comments received to date. Will forward to the MM.	-
<b>Organs of state (Responsible for infrastructure that may be affected Roads Department, Eskom, Telkom, DWA e</b>	X			
Commission on Restitution of Land Rights	X	29-07-2015	No comments received to date.	-
Department of Agriculture and Rural Development	X	29-07-2015	No comments received to date.	-
Department of Economic Development, Environment & Tourism	X	29-07-2015	No comments received to date.	-
Department of Local Government and Housing	X	29-07-2015	No comments received to date.	-
DMR	X	30-06-2015	Indicated that three hardcopies and one soft copy must be delivered to DMR including uploading onto SAMRAD. No additional specialist studies are required at this stage. Slurry dam is listed in terms of National Water Act as well as the Waste Act therefore you must apply to both DWS and DMR and activity B 7 is also applicable to discard.	Noted. These activities have been included in the application and applications will be made to both departments (DWS & DMR).



<b>Interested and Affected Parties</b> List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted.		<b>Date Comments Received</b>	<b>Issues raised</b>	<b>EAPs response to issues the applicant</b>
Department of Public Works, Roads & Infrastructure	X	29-07-2015	No comments received to date.	-
Department of Roads and Transport	X	29-07-2015	No comments received to date.	-
DWS	X	30-06-2015	DWS cannot commit to MCWAPII at this stage, alternative water supply must be investigated. DWS will draft a letter for GCMC to continue with MRA, to this effect. 21(g) for french drains and septic tanks are no longer accepted only closed systems are accepted. No additional water uses and specialist studies are expected at this state. Please submit three hard copies and one soft copy of IWWMP to DWS.	Noted. Noted alternative water supply will be investigated.
Transet Freight Rail	X	29-07-2015	No comments received to date.	-
Waterberg District Municipality	X	29-07-2015	No comments received to date.	-
Waterberg Tourism & Parks Resource Centre	X	29-07-2015	No comments received to date.	-
South African Heritage Resource Agency	X	29-07-2015	No comments received to date.	-
<b>Communities</b>	<b>X</b>			
Marapong Community	X	22-07-2015	Various applications for jobs have been received.	These have been forwarded to GCMC for future consideration.

<b>Interested and Affected Parties</b> List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted.		<b>Date Comments Received</b>	<b>Issues raised</b>	<b>EAPs response to issues the applicant</b>
Department of Corporate Governance, Human Settlement & Traditional Affairs	X	29-07-2015	No comments received to date.	-
<b>Dept. Land Affairs</b>	<b>X</b>			
Ms Reginah Ramalla	X	29-07-2015	No comments received to date.	-
Tele T Maphotho	X	29-07-2015	No comments received to date.	-
<b>Traditional Leaders</b>	<b>X</b>			
Mr. Shiviti BG	X	29-07-2015	No comments received to date.	-
<b>Dept. Environmental Affairs</b>	<b>X</b>			
Mr. LP Makhura	X	29-07-2015	No comments received to date.	-
Seaparo Sekoati	X	29-07-2015	No comments received to date.	-
<b>Other Competent Authorities affected</b>	<b>X</b>			
Please see I&AP data base for full list of competent authorities consulted.	X	29-07-2015	No other comments received to date besides the comments listed above.	-
<b>OTHER AFFECTED PARTIES</b>	<b>X</b>			
Please see I&AP data base for full list of affected parties consulted.	X	29-07-2015	No other comments received to date besides the comments listed above.	-
<b>INTERESTED PARTIES</b>	<b>X</b>			
Please see I&AP data base for full list of I&APs consulted.	X	29-07-2015	No other comments received to date besides the comments listed above.	-

#### iv) The Environmental attributes associated with the sites

##### (1) Baseline Environment

During the pre-feasibility phase of the project, some specialist studies were completed by GCMC. As part of the EIA and EMPr phase, these specialist reports will be updated where necessary; and supplemented with new studies / additional information where required. Below is a summary of the current baseline situation as known to date.

##### (a) Type of environment affected by the proposed activity.

(its current geographical, physical, biological, socio- economic, and cultural character).

**Climate:** The mean annual rainfall is 490.10mm. Rainfall occurs mostly in the summer from November to April, almost exclusively as showers (mild to heavy) and thunderstorms. The maximum rainfall however, occurs during the November, December and January months with 688.4mm, 724.3mm and 647.4mm respectively.

The winter months are usually very dry; however periodic thundershowers may occur, but are generally rare. Mean annual evaporation exceeds rainfall at 2 281mm. Minimum temperatures in winter rarely fall below 0<sup>0</sup> C, usually between 5-7<sup>0</sup> C for June and July. Summer maximum temperatures average at 33<sup>0</sup> C during February.

The speed of the wind tends to pick up during the morning and reaches its peak just after midday. The strongest winds are recorded from August to November, with speeds reaching up to 2.71m/s (10km/h) in September. The strongest winds are in a north or north-easterly direction.

**Topography:** The area lies north of the Waterberg Mountain range which forms part of the escarpment along the south-western border. Despite the proximity to the mountain range, the site can be classified as flat to very gently sloped, where elevations range from 890 m above mean sea level (mamsl) in the south west to 846 mamsl in the north where the Sandloop Spruit exits the properties. Overall drainage is therefore north and north-east.

**Geology:** The coal lies within the Waterberg Coalfield. The coal is hosted within the middle to upper Ecca Group in the Vryheid Formation (or Swartrant Formation) and the Grootegeluk Formation (Volksrust Formation equivalent).

Eleven coal zones have been identified across the Waterberg coalfield named from the top (eleven) to the bottom (one). On the two farms the lower coal zones [zones 1 to 4 (including Zone 4A)] are located in the Vryheid Formation, containing mainly dull coal with an average thickness of 2 – 7.3 m and with an ash content that increases upwards from about 20% to about 45%. Interlayered material is mainly sandstone with some shale and mudstone present. The upper coal zones, zones 5 to 10, are located in the Grootegeluk Formation, consisting of rapidly alternating bright coal and shale layers often referred to as “bar-code” coal. Coal

ranges in ash content from 45% to 65%, and so requires beneficiation to produce a suitable coal product.

The coal resource for this project is dominated by coal Zones 1 to 7. Overlying the coal is 30 to 40m thick sequence of overburden, consisting of recent unconsolidated sand and weathered mudstone. The top contact of the coal zone occurs as an eroded contact immediately below the overburden.

A number of faults have been identified on the property and these define the resource blocks. The western portion of the resource, found mainly on Eendracht farm appears to be a downthrown block of step faults and hosts all 10 zones, with the upper coal zones eroding away toward the north and west. The eastern portion of the resource, found exclusively on the farm Groothoek, is dominated by Zones 1 to 4, with the coal zones pinching out toward the basin edge to the north and east.

**Soil and land capability:** The site falls on an area with soils classed as freely drained, structureless soils. The soil forms identified on site were predominantly of the Hutton, Avalon soil form, as well as the Clovelly soil form occurring over small areas associated with the pans. A shallow 0 - 150 mm Orthic A surface horizon was identified across the area with low organic matter. The distinct diagnostic B horizon within the area is analogue of the red Apedal B, being differentiated only on the basis of colour. The B Horizon ranged from depths of 600 to 800 mm to where areas with a depth of 300 depth lay above the hard bedrock (sandstone). The agricultural potential of the Hutton, Avalon and Clovelly soil forms on site is moderate to low. The soils are free draining and thus have low water holding capacity inhibiting crop cultivation. Land capability of the area is suitable for low stock unit grazing mainly game and small stock units. Land use within the study areas is mainly low stock unit grazing.

**Surface Water:** The site is within the Mokolo Catchment of the Limpopo Water Management Area (WMA1 – 8 387 km<sup>2</sup>). The Mokolo River is the main river in the catchment and flows from south to north to confluence with the Limpopo River forming the northern South African Boundary. The Mokolo River lies east of Lephalale and was designated as a largely modified river with a 1999 Present Ecological Status (PES) of D and River Condition of D.

The site falls largely within quaternary catchment A42J. The south-eastern corner of the farm Groothoek 504LQ falls within catchment A42H. Quaternary catchment area A42J drains into the Sandloop Spruit, which transects the mineral boundary area flowing south to north through the eastern half of the farm Eendracht 505LQ. The Sandloop Spruit flows northwards and then north-east to confluence with the Mokolo River approximately 16km north-north-east from the proposed site. The Sandloop Spruit was designated as moderately modified with a 1999 PES of C and River Condition of A/B, which is largely natural. Quaternary catchment area A42H drains into the Mokolo River via drainage areas and storm water drainage associated with the town of Lephalale.

The 1:50 and 1:100 year flood lines for the Sandloop Spruit have been determined and indicate that the stream has a flood plain which extends further than 100m, in some areas more than 750m. This is typical for a stream with very shallow banks in a topographically flat

area. The 1:100 year flood line will therefore be applied as the appropriate buffer zone for the stream regarding developmental boundaries.

**Groundwater:** Two aquifers occur in the area: an Upper and Lower Aquifer.

The upper aquifer forms due to the vertical infiltration of recharging rainfall through the weathered material and the lower permeability of the underlying competent rock material. Groundwater collecting in this aquifer migrates to lower lying areas along the contact area. The upper aquifer has an average maximum depth of around 15 m and effectively 1 to 3 % of the mean annual rainfall eventually reaches the groundwater table. The groundwater quality in undisturbed areas is good due to the dynamic recharge from rainfall, but this aquifer is more sensitive to contaminant sources situated on surface. The borehole yields are generally low.

Lower fractured rock aquifer: Around 10 to 30 % of the water in the upper aquifer will recharge the lower aquifer. Groundwater flow in the lower aquifer is associated with the secondary fracturing in the competent rock and as such will be along discrete pathways associated with the fractures. Major faults can be a major source of groundwater, depending on whether the fractures have been filled with subsequent crystallisation of quartz or other minerals. The general transmissivity of this aquifer is expected to be approximately 0.1m<sup>2</sup>/day; however variations can be observed as high as 1m<sup>2</sup>/day for minor faults and up to 20 or 50m<sup>2</sup>/day for major faults.

Groundwater forms the sole source of water supply to the local landowners and is abstracted through boreholes for domestic use and also piped to various stock (game) watering points. The aquifer is therefore considered an important resource that needs to be protected.

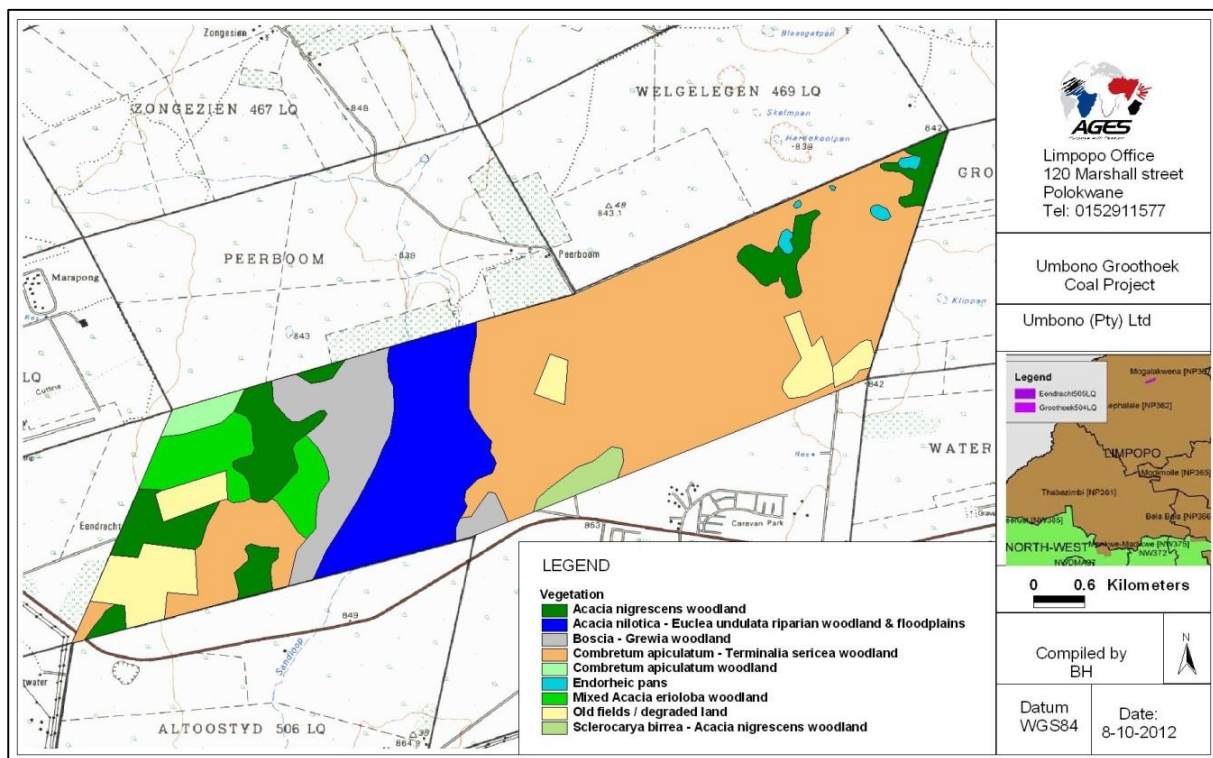
**Flora:** The study site falls within the Savanna Biome, characterised by a grassy ground layer and a distinct upper layer of woody plants. The vegetation of the site is classified as Limpopo Sweet Bushveld and is characterised by thorny trees (*Acacia* species) and open woodland. In disturbed areas *Acacia erubescens* (Blue Thorn), *A. melifera* (Black Thorn) and *Dichrostachys cinerea* (Sickle Bush) thickets may establish (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006).

The Limpopo Sweet Bushveld is currently not classified as threatened or protected.

According to the SANBI GIS plans (2015), no sensitive floral features occur on site. The site does not fall within a national threatened ecosystem. A formal protected area, the D'nyala Nature Reserve, is approximately 6.5km southeast of the proposed development boundary. There are also areas targeted for the National Protected Area Expansion Strategy (NPAES 2010) around the D'nyala Nature Reserve. Figure 1 details the vegetation units identified on site.

Plants of Conservation Importance were identified on site. An important central bushveld endemic species, *Piранthus atosanguineus*, a succulent stapeliad, is found within this region, although not specifically identified on site. The protected tree species include *Acacia erioloba* and *Boscia albitrunca*, Marula trees. No red data species were observed on site to date.

The following Category 1 (CARA) species were recorded from site: *Achyranthes aspera* (No NEM:BA listing), *Cereus jamacaru* (Category 1b – NEM:BA), *Lantana camara* (Category 1b – NEM:BA) and *Opuntia ficus-indica* (Category 1b – NEM:BA).



**Figure 1: Vegetation units identified on site (AGES, 2012 ecological assessment)**

**Fauna:** Three major bird habitat systems were identified within the borders of the study site, including riparian vegetation (Microphyllous woodland), old fields and mixed broadleaf woodland. Frogs might occur during the summer months in the pools and will attract bird species such as Hadedas, herons and hamerkops. Microphyllous woodland supports many smaller bird species such as Ashy Tit, Southern Pied Babbler, Kalahari Scrub-Robin, Burntnecked Eremomela, Barred Wren-Warbler, Marico Flycatcher, Chinspot Batis, Crimsonbreasted Shrike, Magpie Shrike, Brown-crowned Tchagra, Great Sparrow, Whitebrowed Sparrowweaver, Scalyfeathered Finch, Violeteared Waxbill and Blackcheeked Waxbill. Typical examples of broad-leaved-woodland birds are Pale Flycatcher, Greencapped Eremomela, and Meyer's Parrot. Bird species such as crowned lapwings, helmeted guineafowls, francolin species as well as birds of prey and the smaller bird species will be attracted to and utilize the old fields.

Eendracht is currently used as a game farm for hunting purposes and support game species such as kudu, impala, warthog and blue wildebeest. The farm Groothoek lies in close proximity to the townships of Lephalale and Onverwacht and only small antelope (e.g. grey duiker, warthog, steenbok) still utilise this area. Feral cats and dogs from the township areas also move through this area on occasion. Leopard and brown hyena occur in the region and their presence on site cannot be excluded as they are known to hunt over extensive areas. Shrews, the African marsh rat and vlei rats are likely to be associated with pans and stream areas.



Species such as the southern rock python, the black mamba, puff adder, boomslang, vine snake, spotted bush snake and several members of the green snakes (*Philothamnus* spp.) are expected to occur in the study area. There is limited available habitat for diurnally active and sit-and-wait predators, such as terrestrial skinks and other reptiles. Arboreal species are likely to be the more prominent components of the local herpetofauna.

The protected giant bullfrog (*Pyxicephalus adspersus*) has been recorded from this quarter degree grid cell. The African bullfrog (*P. edulis*) may also occur in the region, although not recorded during the site visit. Suitable habitat occurs on site, but the presence of the species is unconfirmed. The most probable habitat to find bullfrogs is in the sandy terrain in the vicinity of pans.

Protected arthropods with a moderate probability of occurring on site include: Horned baboon spider, Burrowing Scorpion and Monster Tiger Beetle.

**Socio-economics:** The project area falls under the Lephalale Local Municipality area, which in turn is under the jurisdiction of the Waterberg District Municipality in the Limpopo Province. The information below was obtained from the Local Municipal Integrated Development Plan (Draft for 2015/16) and StatsSA census data (2011).

Population increase is considerably higher than the provincial population growth rate of 0.94% per year, because of the local economic growth that attracted workers to the Lephalale Town including influx of people to work on the power station construction and the mine expansion projects.

The proposed mining right area is adjacent to residences and township developments of Lephalale and areas must be considered as sensitive areas.

The municipality has included for increased housing and service provision in line with the growth in Lephalale.

The municipal Local Economic Development Plan focusses around the industrial (mining and power generation included), agricultural and tourism sectors.

### **(b) Description of the current land uses.**

The site is characterised as largely natural with some scattered agricultural areas or areas disturbed by past agricultural activities and an area cleared for the equestrian club. A municipal waste dump is located on Groothoek 504LQ. The site is also traversed by largely gravel roads.

The current land-use of the Eendracht farm is grazing by game species, while the farm Groothoek is currently utilised for cattle grazing; with limited uses such as a landfill site and a horse-riding club in isolated areas of the property. Neighbouring farms are being used for residential developments, game and livestock grazing and mining.

To the south and east of the property are the residential areas of Lephalale, the residence of Onverwacht being immediately south of the mineral boundary. West of the site is the Matimba

Power Station and to the north is the Marapong Village. Further west of site is the Grootegeluk Coal Mine and southwest is the Medupi Power Station which is still under construction.

The site is accessed via gravel roads off Nelson Mandela Drive from Lephalale. There is an existing coal siding and railway line west of site associated with the Grootegeluk Colliery. Various power lines transect the area. The railway line transports coal to Gauteng and Richards Bay Coal Terminal (RBCT) for export.

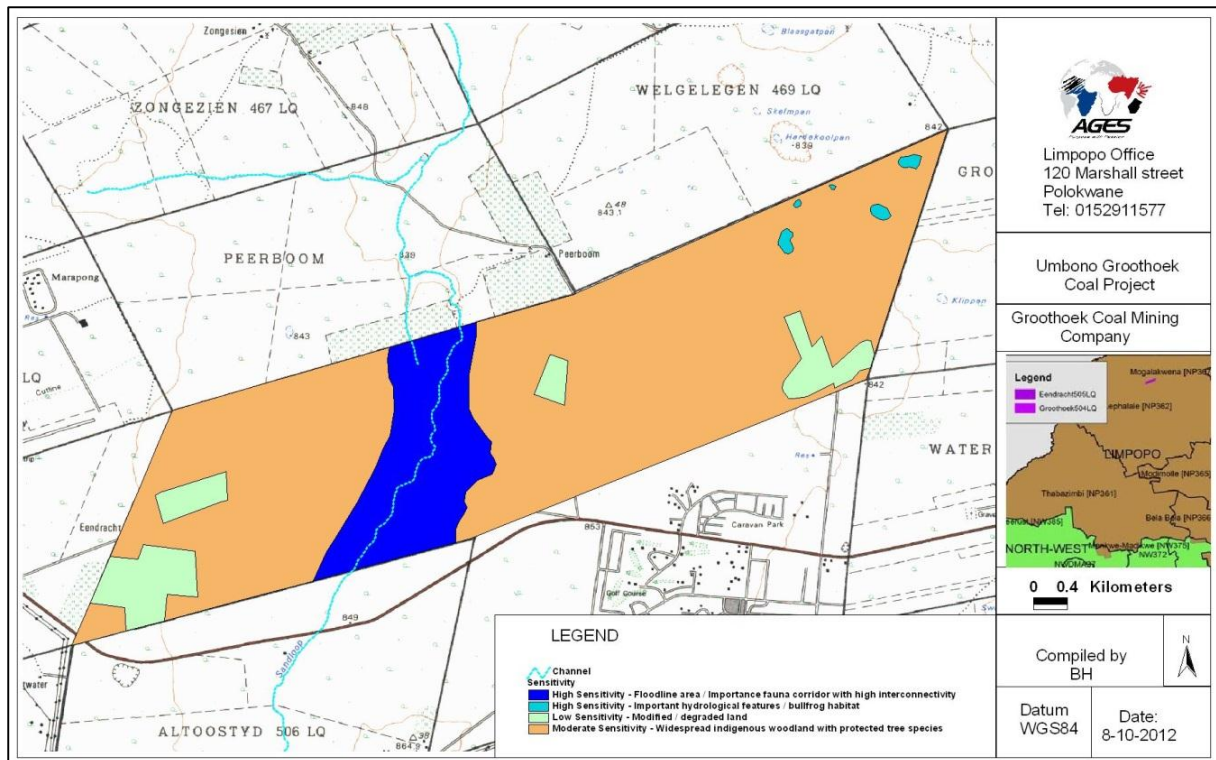
Groothoek 504LQ and Eendracht 505LQ originally belonged to Iscor and would have been part of Kumba and then Exxaro's inventory prior to the granting of the Prospecting Right to Khongoni in 2007. There was an abandoned shaft, believed to have been sunk in the 1960's, located on the northern border between Eendracht and Groothoek. The shaft was sunk to a depth of 70 m to 80 m and was sunk for the purposes of extracting metallurgical coal bulk samples in the 1960's. The shaft has since been dismantled and the opening has been closed with a concrete block.

The project is located within an area being developed as a coal mining and power generation centre.

### **(c) Description of specific environmental features and infrastructure on the site.**

**Ecological Sensitivity:** The connectivity of the project site to the north is excellent, although limited in the other directions due to other developments and roads. Of significance is the role of the river and riparian zone as an ecological corridor. Sensitive ecological areas are indicated in Figure 2. All high and moderate to high sensitive areas are associated with surface water features on site.



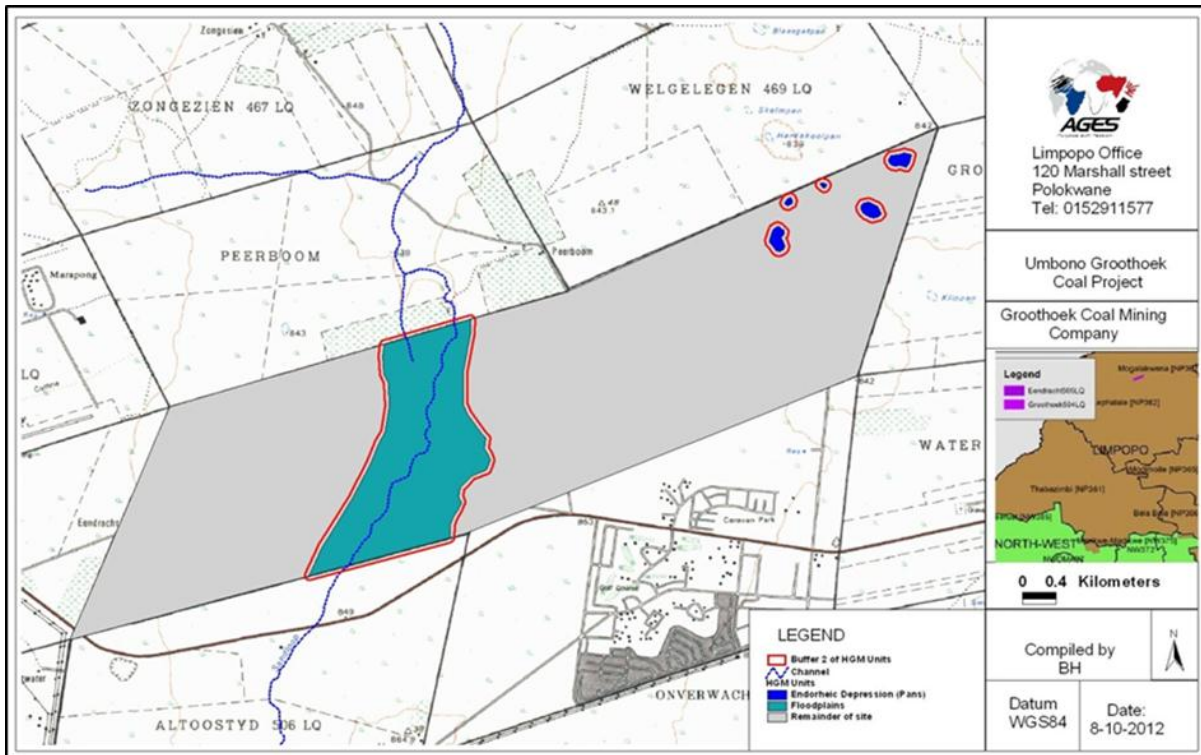


**Figure 2: Ecological sensitivity map onto the infrastructure plan (AGES, 2012 ecological assessment)**

**Wetlands:** Wetland zone identification was done according to soil types, topography of the landscape and vegetation. The initial study conducted by AGES in 2012 utilised aerial photography to guide field investigations and was completed during the dry season. This study will be verified during the wet season as is required by the DWS. The preliminary findings indicate three different Hydro-Geomorphic (HGM) units, two associated with the Sandloop (HGM1a and HGM1b) discussed together due to their connectivity and that associated with isolated pans. These HGM units are classified as follows:

- HGM 1: The Sandloop River drainage channel can be classified as two separate HGM units. The wetland functional assessment indicates that the wetland provides flow regulation, water quality regulation, habitat provision and acts as an ecological corridor. The wetland has a PES of B (Largely Natural with few modifications) and moderate ecological importance and significance (EIS).
  - HGM 1a: Channel: The water course on the site is a non-perennial channel associated with the Sandloop River with no clearly defined banks on the edge of the channel. The water input is from the Waterberg Mountains that occurs to the South of the site and overland flow from precipitation. Water flows through the channel in a northerly direction and then turns in a north-easterly direction before it flows into the Mokolo River. The channel has some small pebbles and rocks along its bottom and during the summer months it plays an important role as a source of water to various organisms. No vegetation grows in the channel itself other than a few forbs and hygrophilous grasses.

- HGM 1b: Flood Plain: The floodplain adjacent to the Sandloop River is clearly identified as riparian woodland. Small channels, associated with erosion, have formed on the floodplains as preferential water flow areas over the flood plain.
- HGM2: Endorheic pan: The depressions on site are flat-bottomed. For 'endorheic depressions', water exits by means of evaporation and infiltration. The area surrounding the pans can be classified as riparian woodland. Ecological services provided by HGM 1 include water storage and provision and habitat provision. The wetlands are classified with a PES of B (Largely Natural with few modifications) and their EIS is Moderate.

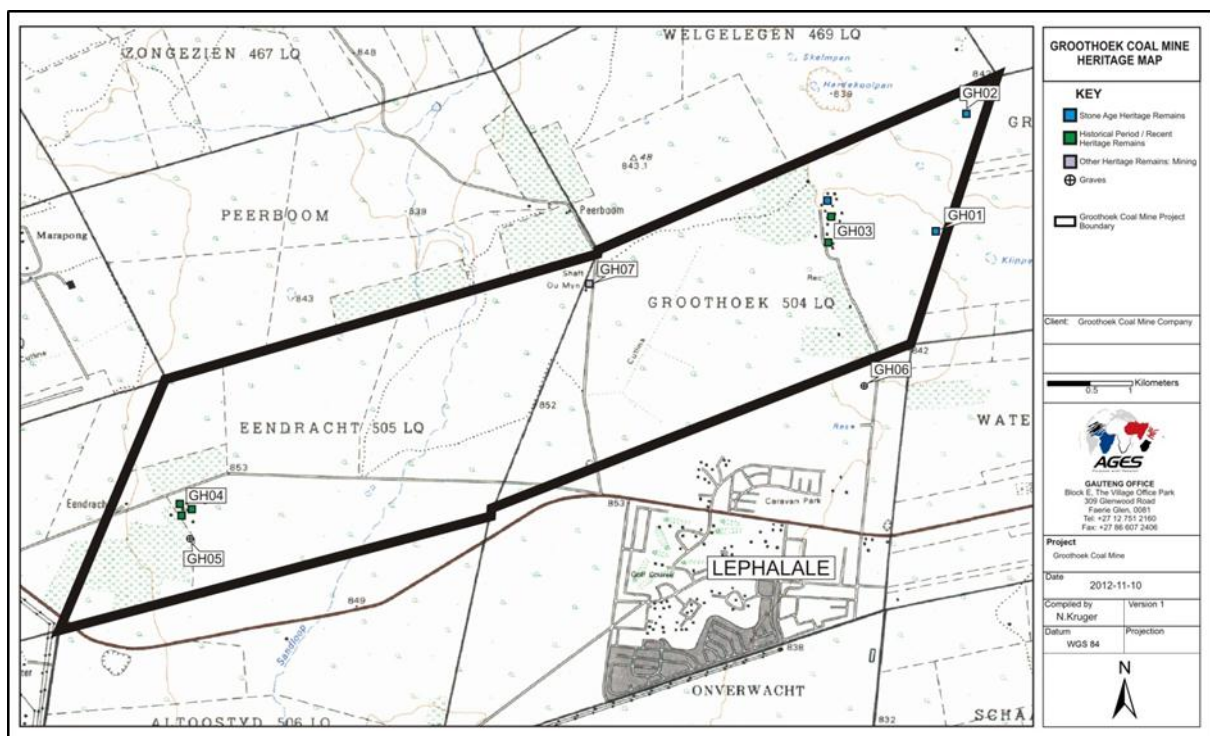


**Figure 3: Wetland delineation (AGES, 2012 wetland assessment)**

**Sites of Archaeological and Cultural Interest:** Sites identified are indicated in Figure 4 and include:

- Stone Age Site GH01 and GH02: Single debris lithic flakes on fine grained stone were observed near the two small pans on Groothoek. A large rock core showing clear signs of knapping were also observed. They are of limited scientific value.
- Historical / Colonial Period Site GH03: A number of poorly preserved brick and concrete foundation structures, wall enclosures and middens occur in an area of approximately 200m x 50m, probably belonging to farm workers or employees of the equestrian club in the later-20th century. Material in middens such as glass, metal, enamel, plastic and wood as well as farming implements indicate a more recent age for the structures. The sites are probably of limited significance.

- Historical / Colonial Period Site GH04: The ruined remains of houses, fire places and large middens. The houses, generally built with clay bricks, belonged to farm labourers and are of recent age. The sites are probably of limited significance.
- Historical / Colonial Period Site GH05: A small graveyard was recorded south of the ruins (Site GH04). The site consists of 2 graves of which one has a marble gravestone with dressings. The inscription recorded was for Mokau Malefyane Elizabeth (Birth: 1931-02-03; Death: 1965-02-28). The site has high significance and must be preserved or relocated.
- Historical / Colonial Period Site GH06: The Lephalale municipal cemetery is situated directly south of the farm Groothoek outside of the study area, next to a small road towards the Lephalale equestrian grounds. The fenced and well maintained graveyard containing a large number of marked and unmarked graves is currently still in use. The site will remain unaffected by the proposed development and buffer zones must be implemented.
- Historical / Colonial Period Site GH07: During the 2012 assessment undertaken by AGES, the remains of a mine were documented on the farm Groothoek, directly north of the Lephalale refuse dump site. Small mine dumps, an open mine shaft and mining infrastructure such as a crusher, mine tower and generators were noted on site. Subsequent to this assessment, the shaft, the mine tower and all supporting infrastructure has been removed, presumably by the landowner Exxaro.

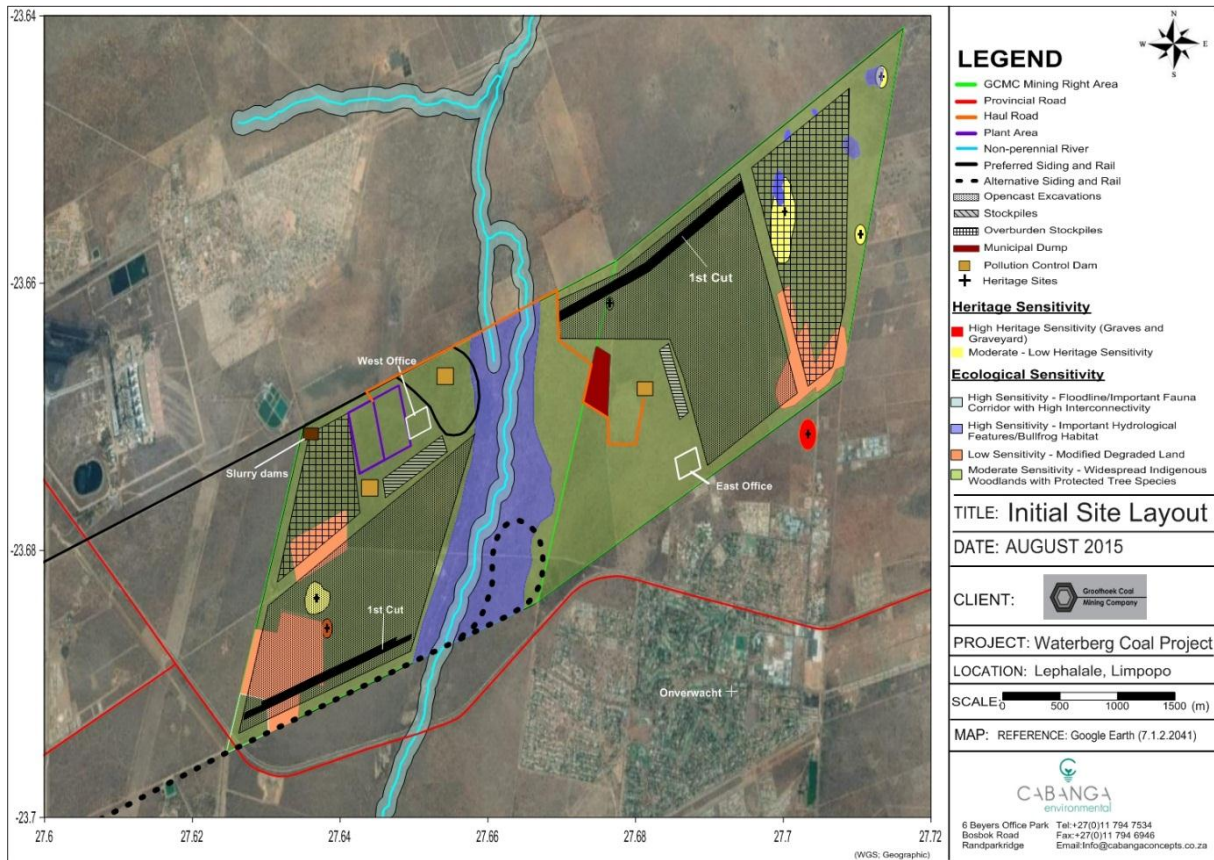


**Figure 4: Location of heritage sites in relation to the proposed infrastructure plan (AGES, 2012 Archaeological Report)**



**(d) Environmental and current land use map.**

(Show all environmental, and current land use features)



**Figure 5: Operational areas overlaid onto existing land use plan, with important sensitive environmental features highlighted**

**v) Impacts identified**

(Provide a list of the potential impacts identified of the activities described in the initial site layout that will be undertaken, as informed by both the typical known impacts of such activities, and as informed by the consultations with affected parties together with the significance, probability and duration of the impacts.

A summary of impacts and their duration, probability and significance is provided below.

- Roll over mining (incl. backfilling):
  - Altered topographical nature and associated drainage associated with roll-over excavation and rehabilitation will continuously change the landscape. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
  - Differential settling of material replaced into mined out cuts during rehabilitation will alter topography and associated drainage patterns. Impact will be of short-term duration, probable and significance is moderate.

- Alteration of the geological nature and sequence as earth material is blasted and removed and coal is extracted. This is the nature of mining. Impact will be permanent, definite and significance is moderate to high.
- Loss in grazing and arable plant potential while mining is ongoing. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
- Destruction of wetland habitat and loss of wetland ecological status and functioning if wetlands are not adequately demarcated and mining proceeds haphazardly without proper planning. Impact will be permanent, possible and significance is moderate to low.
- Alteration of weathered aquifer flow dynamics and reduction of local groundwater. Impact will be of medium- to long-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
- Generation of Acid Mine Drainage (AMD) as pyritic material is exposed to an oxidising environment. Impact will be of medium- to long-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
- Dust generation as earth material is mobilised. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
- Loss of and disturbance to structures associated with the old mine and recent historical farm which are on areas targeted for opencast mining. Impact will be permanent, definite and significance is moderate to high, although the sites appear not to hold major scientific value.
- Loss of and disturbance to cemetery with two graves. Impact will be permanent, definite and significance is high.
- Topsoil & subsoil stripping & stockpiling:
  - Stockpiles will change the topographical nature of the area. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
  - Compaction and alteration of physical characteristics of soil and potential loss of soil. Impact will be of medium-term duration, highly probable and significance is moderate.
  - Increased runoff and associated potential silt-loading of downstream water bodies and associated wetlands. Impact will be of medium-term duration, highly probable and significance is moderate.
  - Accumulation and mounding of groundwater under soil stockpiles. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate to low.
  - Dust generation through soil handling and mobilisation. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
- Overburden stockpiles (general impacts associated with non-carbonaceous & carbonaceous stockpiles):
  - Stockpiles will change the topographical nature of the area. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
  - Compaction and alteration of physical characteristics of soil. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate to low.

- Increased runoff and associated potential silt-loading of downstream water bodies and associated wetlands. Impact will be of medium-term duration, probable and significance is moderate to low.
- Accumulation and mounding of groundwater under stockpiles. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate to low.
- Dust generation as earth material is mobilised. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
- Loss of and disturbance to structures associated with the recent historical farm which is on an area targeted for stockpiling. Impact will be permanent, definite and significance is moderate to high, although the sites appear not to hold major scientific value.
- Overburden stockpiles (impacts specifically associated with carbonaceous material stockpiles):
  - Increased risk of contamination through contaminated runoff to downstream water bodies and associated wetlands. Impact will be of medium-term duration, highly probable and significance is moderate to low.
  - Increased risk of contamination through contaminated seepage. Impact will be of medium- to long-term duration, highly probable and significance is moderate.
- Blasting:
  - Cracks and disruption to geological layers. Impact will be permanent, definite and significance is moderate to high, although this is the nature of mining.
  - Alteration of weathered aquifer flow dynamics and dewatering of aquifers. Impact will be of medium-term duration, highly probable and significance is moderate.
  - Dust generation. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
  - Increased noise levels. Impact, although sporadic, will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
  - Vibrations may damage nearby heritage sites and the Lephalale Cemetery. Impact will be of medium-term duration, highly probable and significance is moderate.
  - Danger of fly-rock to surrounding land/road users. Impact will be of medium-term duration, probable and significance is moderate to low.
  - Vibrations and fly-rock may damage local structures and pose risks to surrounding land users. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
- RoM & product coal stockpiling:
  - Creation of and removal of stockpiles will continuously alter the topography. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate to low.
  - Generation of coal dust and coal spillages could contaminate soil in neighbouring areas. Impact will be of medium-term duration, highly probable and significance is moderate to low.

- Generation of coal dust and coal spillages could contaminate water bodies in neighbouring areas. Impact will be of medium-term duration, highly probable and significance is moderate.
- Potential for poor quality leachate (AMD) as pyritic material is exposed to an oxidising environment. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
- Generation of coal dust and coal spillages and potential for spontaneous combustion and associated emissions. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
- Coal loading and conveyance on railway:
  - Generation of coal dust and coal spillages could contaminate soil in neighbouring areas. Impact will be of medium-term duration, probable and significance is moderate to low.
  - Generation of coal dust and coal spillages could contaminate water bodies in neighbouring areas. Impact will be of medium-term duration, probable and significance is moderate to low.
  - Generation of coal dust and coal spillages and potential for spontaneous combustion and associated emissions. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
  - A POSITIVE IMPACT: Reduces need for trucks on roads and reduces traffic and traffic-related impacts.
- Access and internal hauling along roads:
  - Generation of coal dust and coal spillages could contaminate soil in neighbouring areas. Impact will be of medium-term duration, probable and significance is moderate to low.
  - Generation of coal dust and coal spillages could contaminate water bodies in neighbouring areas. Impact will be of medium-term duration, probable and significance is moderate to low.
  - Generation of coal dust and coal spillages and potential for spontaneous combustion and associated emissions. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
  - Increased potential for road incidences and road degradation, especially during construction and decommissioning when materials are brought to and from site. Impact will be of short-term duration, probable and significance is moderate to low.
- Crushing, Screening & Washing at the Processing Plant:
  - Coal spillages could contaminate soils in neighbouring areas. Impact will be of medium-term duration, probable and significance is moderate to low.
  - Irresponsible use of water and water wastage. Impact will be of medium-term duration, probable and significance is moderate to low.
  - Generation of coal dust and potential emissions. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.

- Water supply (potable & process):
  - Irresponsible use of water and water wastage. Impact will be of medium-term duration, highly probable and significance is moderate to low.
- Water storage (dams / reservoirs / tanks):
  - Excavation of dams will alter topography and drainage patterns. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
  - Contamination of soil with contaminated water runoff, ruptured dam walls. Impact will be of medium-term duration, probable and significance is moderate to low.
  - Contamination of surface water features with contaminated water runoff, ruptured dam walls. Impact will be of medium-term duration, possible and significance is moderate to low.
  - Downstream water quantity of catchment reduced. Necessary measure to contain mine water. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
  - Contamination of groundwater through seepage of contaminated water spills, or poorly lined dams. Impact will be of medium- to long-term duration, highly probable and significance is moderate.
  - Potential harm to flora and fauna through spills. Impact will be of medium-term duration, probable and significance is moderate.
  - A POSITIVE IMPACT: Containment of contaminated water.
- Slurry dams
  - Excavation of dams will alter topography and drainage patterns. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
  - Contamination of soil with contaminated water runoff, ruptured dam walls. Impact will be of medium-term duration, probable and significance is moderate to low.
  - Contamination of surface water features with contaminated water runoff, ruptured dam walls. Impact will be of medium-term duration, possible and significance is moderate to low.
  - Contamination of groundwater through seepage of contaminated water spills, or poorly lined dams. Impact will be of medium- to long-term duration, highly probable and significance is moderate.
  - Potential harm to flora and fauna through spills. Impact will be of medium-term duration, probable and significance is moderate.
- Storm water runoff management features:
  - Excavation of trenches and berms will alter topography and drainage patterns. Impact will be of medium-term duration, probable and significance is moderate to low.
  - Downstream water quantity of catchment reduced. Necessary measure to contain mine water. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
  - A POSITIVE IMPACT: Containment of contaminated water.



- Water & slurry pipelines:
  - Contamination of soil with contaminated water from burst pipelines. Impact will be of medium-term duration, probable and significance is moderate to low.
  - Potential contamination of surface water features with burst pipelines. Impact will be of medium-term duration, probable and significance is moderate to low.
  - Infiltration of contaminated water to groundwater. Impact will be of medium-term duration, probable and significance is moderate to low.
  - Potential harm to flora and fauna through spills. Impact will be of medium-term duration, probable and significance is moderate.
- Lighting:
  - Hindrance to nocturnal animals. Impact will be of medium-term duration, probable and significance is moderate to low.
  - Increased visibility of the site. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
  - Potential nuisance to surrounding land/road users. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
- Explosives magazine:
  - Potential contamination of soils with explosives materials (largely nitrogen-based compounds). Impact will be of medium-term duration, possible and significance is low.
  - Potential contamination of surface water with explosives materials (largely nitrogen-based compounds). Impact will be of medium-term duration, possible and significance is low.
  - Potential contamination of groundwater with indiscriminate use explosive (particularly nitrogen based contaminants). Impact will be of medium-term duration, possible and significance is low.
  - Danger to surrounding communities. Impact will be of medium-term duration, probable and significance is moderate to low.
- Waste generation & storage:
  - Potential contamination of soil with indiscriminately dumped waste. Impact will be of medium-term duration, probable and significance is moderate to low.
  - Potential contamination of surface water with indiscriminately dumped waste. Impact will be of medium-term duration, probable and significance is moderate to low.
  - Potential contamination of groundwater through seepage from indiscriminate dumping of waste. Impact will be of medium-term duration, probable and significance is moderate to low.
  - Potential harm to flora and fauna through littering and waste toxins. Impact will be of medium-term duration, probable and significance is moderate to low.
  - Deterioration in visual aesthetics. Impact will be of medium-term duration, probable and significance is moderate to low.
- Stores, workshops & washbays:

- Potential hydrocarbon contamination of soils and potential contamination of soil with indiscriminate use of contaminating materials (cement, chemicals, etc.). Impact will be of medium-term duration, possible and significance is low.
- Potential hydrocarbon contamination and potential contamination of surface water with indiscriminate use of contaminating materials (cement, chemicals, etc.). Impact will be of medium-term duration, probable and significance is moderate to low.
- Potential contamination of groundwater with indiscriminate use or spills of contaminating materials (cement, chemicals, hydrocarbons). Impact will be of medium-term duration, possible and significance is low.
- Potential hydrocarbon contamination will be source of toxin to flora and fauna. Impact will be of medium-term duration, possible and significance is moderate to low.
- Ablutions & change house with sewage treatment plant:
  - Excavation of sewage settling dams will alter topography and drainage patterns. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate to low.
  - Potential contamination of soil with sewage. Impact will be of medium-term duration, highly probable and significance is moderate to low.
  - Potential contamination of surface water bodies with sewage. Impact will be of medium-term duration, probable and significance is moderate to low.
  - Potential contamination of groundwater with sewage. Impact will be of medium-term duration, possible and significance is low.
  - Source of microbial contamination and health risk if sewage leaks occur. Impact will be of medium-term duration, possible and significance is moderate to low.
- Fuel storage:
  - Potential hydrocarbon contamination of soils, surface water and groundwater. Impact will be of medium-term duration, probable and significance is moderate to low.
  - Potential hydrocarbon contamination will be source of toxin to flora and fauna. Impact will be of medium-term duration, possible and significance is moderate to low.
- Hard park:
  - Potential hydrocarbon contamination of soils, surface water and groundwater. Impact will be of medium-term duration, possible and significance low.
  - Potential hydrocarbon contamination will be source of toxin to flora and fauna. Impact will be of medium-term duration, possible and significance is moderate to low.
- Rehabilitation:
  - Groundwater levels will start to recover which will increase the potential for plume migration and decant. Impact will be of long-term duration, definite and significance is moderate to high.

- Dust generation associated with material handling. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
- POSITIVE IMPACTS include: Eradication of voids & stockpiles through replacement of material and profiling, soil replacement and amelioration, free drainage restored to area, groundwater levels will start to recover, seeding and vegetative cover and plant community succession, influx of animals to the area once vegetation establishes, improved visual aesthetic.
- Mining in general and all infrastructure areas, development footprints and associated activities:
  - Excavation and creation of infrastructure foundations and servitudes will alter the topographical nature of the site and associated drainage. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
  - Loss in grazing potential, loss of soil and deterioration of soil characteristics. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
  - Increased runoff and associated potential silt-loading of downstream water bodies and associated wetlands. Impact will be of medium- to long-term duration, highly probable and significance is moderate.
  - Increased risk of contamination through contaminated runoff to drainage lines and downstream water bodies and wetlands. Impact will be of medium- to long-term duration, highly probable and significance is moderate.
  - Increased risk of contamination through seepage from any potentially contaminating surface material. Impact will be of medium- to long-term duration, highly probable and significance is moderate.
  - Alien invasive encroachment. Impact will permanent, probable and significance is moderate.
  - Alienation of, and disturbance to, animals. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
  - Loss of biodiversity, degradation of vegetation and loss of ecological function & associated loss of habitat, refuge and food for animals and fragmentation and loss of ecological corridors. Impact will be of medium- to long-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
  - Destruction of protected species. Impact will be of long-term duration, definite and significance is moderate to high.
  - Emissions into the atmosphere through use of diesel powered equipment, machinery and vehicles. Impact will be of medium- to long-term duration, definite and significance is moderate to low.
  - Increased noise levels. Impact will be of medium- to long-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
  - Loss of and disturbance to archaeological / heritage / grave sites that may not have been visible during surveys. Impact will be permanent, unlikely and significance is low.
  - Deterioration in visual aesthetics. Impact will be of medium- to long-term duration, probable and significance is moderate to low.

- Change in land use to mining. Impact will be of medium- to long-term duration, definite and significance is moderate.
- Influx of unsuccessful job seekers. Impact will be of medium-term duration, probable and significance is moderate to low.
- Potential disruption to local businesses. Impact will be permanent, definite and significance is moderate to high.
- All environmental impacts can affect quality of life; mining activities carry inherent dangers which are a risk to health and safety. Impact will be of medium-term duration, highly probable and significance is moderate.
- A POSITIVE IMPACT: Potential for more employment & multiplier effect.

**vi) Methodology used in determining the significance of environmental impacts**

(Describe how the significance, probability, and duration of the aforesaid identified impacts that were identified through the consultation process was determined in order to decide the extent to which the initial site layout needs revision).

The full methodology utilised is described below. It must be stipulated that limited change can be made to the extent of the operation due to the associated sterilisation of coal resources. However, buffer zones from sensitive features will be further assessed once the specialist investigations are completed.

Impact assessment methods were developed to: (1) identify the potential impacts of a proposed development on the social and natural environment; (2) predict the probability of these impacts and (3) evaluate the significance of the potential impacts. The methodology used by Cabanga is as follows:

The status of the impact		
Status	Description	
Positive:	a benefit to the holistic environment	
Negative:	a cost to the holistic environment	
Neutral:	no cost or benefit	
The duration of the impact		
Score	Duration	Description
1	Short term	Less than 2 years
2	Short to medium term	2 – 5 years
3	Medium term	6 – 25 years
4	Long term	26 – 45 years
5	Permanent	46 years or more
The extent of the impact		
Score	Extent	Description
1	Site specific	Within the site boundary
2	Local	Affects immediate surrounding areas
3	Regional	Extends substantially beyond the site boundary
4	Provincial	Extends to almost entire province or larger region
5	National	Affects country or possibly world
The reversibility of the impact		

Score	Reversibility	Description
1	Completely reversible	Reverses with minimal rehabilitation & negligible residual affects
3	Reversible	Requires mitigation and rehabilitation to ensure reversibility
5	Irreversible	Cannot be rehabilitated completely/rehabilitation not viable
The magnitude (severe or beneficial) of the impact		
Score	Severe/beneficial effect	Description
1	Slight	Little effect – negligible disturbance/benefit
2	Slight to moderate	Effects observable – environmental impacts reversible with time
3	Moderate	Effects observable – impacts reversible with rehabilitation
4	Moderate to high	Extensive effects – irreversible alteration to the environment
5	High	Extensive permanent effects with irreversible alteration
The probability of the impact		
Score	Rating	Description
1	Unlikely	Less than 15% sure of an impact occurring
2	Possible	Between 15% and 40% sure of an impact occurring
3	Probable	Between 40% and 60% sure that the impact will occur
4	Highly Probable	Between 60% and 85% sure that the impact will occur
5	Definite	Over 85% sure that the impact will occur
The Consequence		= Magnitude + Spatial Scale + Duration + Reversibility.
The Significance		= Consequence x Probability.

The rating is described as follows:

Score out of 100	Significance
1 to 20	Low
21 to 40	Moderate to Low
41 to 60	Moderate
61 to 80	Moderate to high
81 to 100	High

Will mitigation be possible? Yes or no?

Finally the negative impacts are rated according to the degree of loss of a resource due to the particular impact. This is only assessed from the pre-mitigation perspective of the impact. The degree of loss of a resource is evaluated in terms of:

- Low degree of loss: where the resource will recover on its own with no/limited rehabilitation over an observable period of time;
- Moderate degree of loss: where the resource will recover over extended period or with rehabilitation or remedial measures to assist recovery of resource; and
- High degree of loss: Where the resource cannot be recovered, or the resource will recover over extended time periods.

Specific areas of the activity that will be altered due to the current input from I&APS includes:

- No changes to the area have been proposed by the I&APs to date, some of the surrounding landowners have listed a no-go option which will be assessed in the EIA and EMPr.

**vii) The positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity (in terms of the initial site layout) and alternatives will have on the environment and the community that may be affected.**

(Provide a discussion in terms of advantages and disadvantages of the initial site layout compared to alternative layout options to accommodate concerns raised by affected parties)

As stipulated under the alternatives assessment, site layout and associated design is limited due to limited space on site where mining is not proposed.

Alternatives	Advantages	Disadvantages
<b>Siding alternatives</b>		
Northern Siding and railway link – <b>PREFERRED</b>  Versus  Southern Siding and railway link	Proximity of the northern siding to the beneficiation plant. More direct rail link to the existing railway network for the Northern Siding. Watercourses will be less affected and stream crossings will not be required for the Northern Siding. Proximity of Northern Siding to beneficiation facility keeps coal stockpiling within a single area that can be managed as one isolated dirty water catchment area, possible with a single PCD. Reduced transport and handling costs with transfer of coal product from beneficiation plant to Northern Siding, which will reduce associated transport related environmental impacts.	Northern Siding creates limited space for beneficiation and coal product stockpiling area.
<b>Other alternatives proposed by I&amp;Aps</b>		
No alternatives have been proposed by the I&Aps to date.	-	-

**viii) The possible mitigation measures that could be applied and the level of risk.**

(With regard to the issues and concerns raised by affected parties provide a list of the issues raised and an assessment/ discussion of the mitigations or site layout alternatives available to accommodate or address their concerns, together with an assessment of the impacts or risks associated with the mitigation or alternatives considered).

Issue raised	Mitigation measures considered including alternatives	Risks associated with proposed mitigation measure
JJ Lamprecht & Hannes Lamprecht stated that, due to safety reasons (shooting range on site), all site visits to the farm must be pre-arranged.	Noted. Farmer will be notified beforehand of any site visits for safety reasons.	No risk
Various land owners / users queried if their roads would be utilised by trucks and in some cases if the roads would be upgraded if utilised?	At this stage it is not anticipated that the roads specifically queried will be utilised. Access to the mine will be via existing roads located near Onverwacht. Siding options are being investigated as an alternative to transporting coal via trucks. If there is a need to utilise the road in future, the land owners / users will be consulted further.	No risk at this stage as this would only require further consultation for resolution.
Certain land owners / users stated that borehole water in the area is bad and water is abstracted from the river. Furthermore, there are concerns on impacts to water quality in the area.	Cabanga are busy with a hydrocensus and geohydrological assessment as well as surface water assessment and samples will be taken from some of the boreholes in the area. Nothing further can be stated regarding the mitigation measures that will be considered as the current water quality will only be characterised on completion of studies. Furthermore, as GCMC is not currently active in the area, they cannot be held responsible for the current status of water quality in the area. Water quality management will be included in the EMPr.	No risk at this stage as mitigation measures cannot be clearly defined until the situation has been assessed by specialists.
Maans Oberholzer stated that he is currently trying to lease some ground from Exxaro on Groothoek but has not been successful.	GCMC, through the public participation process, will update Mr Oberholzer on the projects progress to align with his potential lease agreement with Exxaro. Unfortunately GCMC cannot expedite any agreement with Exxaro, but GCMC will make every effort to be sensitive to local business development.	No risk as no specific mitigation can be undertaken by GCMC.
Neels Benadie feels that the proposed	The plan of study for the EIA phase of the project includes a specialist socio-economic impact	The main risks will be legal and financial in



Issue raised	Mitigation measures considered including alternatives	Risks associated with proposed mitigation measure
project will impact on his business.	assessment. Where applicable, mitigation measures will be proposed in the EMPr. GCMC will make every effort to maintain open negotiations to come to a mutually agreed upon solution with local businesses and try to maintain sensitivity to local business development. GCMC will need to consider mutually agreed compensation for the properties and businesses on those properties directly affected by mining.	nature if agreements cannot be reached.
Wanita Wilmans runs the Lephallale SPCA. What will the impacts be on the animals? Other farmers also expressed concern for impacts to flora and animal life.	The impacts on fauna and flora will be assessed as part of the EIA phase of the project. The main risk that can be identified at this stage is impact of blasting and animal stress levels. These impacts are already being faced in the area in general with other mining houses in the area. Also, many animals do show a level of adaptation to, or quick recovery from stress associated with, short burst noises like that produced by lightening and thunder. The main mitigation measures will include designing blast plans that will reduce outward impact and that will reduce blasting frequency. The nearby land owners / users must be notified of the blasting schedule ahead of time so that necessary preparation can be made to reduce blast impact on their property. GCMC will make every effort to be sensitive to local organisations operating in the area.	The main risks will be legal and financial in nature if agreements cannot be reached.
Many I&As raised concerns about blasting and associated property damage; as well as issues regarding the dust and associated health issues.	The plan of study for the EIA phase of the project includes a specialist blast and vibration study to assess the impacts thereof. The standard mitigation measures will include at least the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Ensure baseline photographs are taken of all existing structures on site, and a crack survey of existing damage.</li> <li>2) Place vibration monitors at sensitive receptors within 2km of the proposed mine (farm houses, heritage sites).</li> <li>3) GCMC must develop and implement an internal replacement / repair / compensation process and allocate funding for such.</li> </ol> Standard mitigation measures for dust control via road wetting, spraying potentially dusty areas with water, are standard industry practices that will be included in the EMPr.	There may be additional financial input required for any specific mitigation measures that may be identified through the relevant specialist studies.
Many landowners are concerned with	This area has been targeted as a power generation / coal mining hub and development	No risk as GCMC cannot mitigate



Issue raised	Mitigation measures considered including alternatives	Risks associated with proposed mitigation measure
the depreciation in the value of property.	over the last 5 to 10 years has been geared towards this industrialisation. Furthermore property throughout South Africa has gone through severe fluctuations over the last 10 years and is currently on the lower end of the market due to economic uncertainty. Lastly, as per the development plan reports for Lephalale, the property development exceeded requirements, meaning that there are more properties available on the market than current need dictates. This will negatively affect housing prices, which can only be negated by creating development in the town that will bring new home buyers into the area.	property value, especially seeing as they are not yet an active entity in the area.
Issues were raised regarding burning dumps.	GCMC is planning to backfill discard. Discard dumps are the highest risk for spontaneous combustion and by backfilling at the base of pits, the risk for spontaneous combustion is greatly reduced. Backfilling is seen to pose a greater risk to groundwater by many individuals, but these impacts also exists with surface dumps as water percolates through the dump into the groundwater table, and is then more likely to affect the shallower aquifers utilised by farmers. The impacts and associated mitigation measures will be finalised during the groundwater study and the permission to backfill with discard will lie completely with the DWS.	The risk at this time is difficult to quantify. If DWS do not permit backfilling, the surface dumps will be required, which will require space and additional finances and a spontaneous combustion management plan will need to be implemented.
Noise and associated impacts.	Baseline noise level readings will be taken at site. The management plan will include for mitigation of noise as far as possible to retain noise levels outside the mine boundary at the recorded baseline levels.	No major risk identified at this stage.
Cllr. M.J.Mojela wants the mine to make a donation towards some land for a community outside town.	Explained that the mine has been in negotiations with the Municipality as part of the S&LP. All S&LP work will be in line with the LED and IDP.	No further risk identified at this stage, although the financing allotted to the S&LP initiatives are largely dependent on the final operational parameters.
The DMR stated that the applicant must note that slurry dams are listed in terms of both the National Water Act as well as the Waste	These activities have been included in the application and applications will be made to both departments (DWS & DMR).	No further risk identified at this stage.

Issue raised	Mitigation measures considered including alternatives	Risks associated with proposed mitigation measure
<p>Act therefore applications must be made to both DWS and DMR. Please note the waste activities have recently been amended, in addition we can confirm that activity B 7 is also applicable to the backfilling of discard.</p>		
<p>DWS cannot commit to MCWAPII at this stage, alternative water supply must be investigated. DWS will draft a letter for GCMC to continue with MRA, to this effect. 21(g) for french drains and septic tanks are no longer accepted, only closed systems are accepted.</p>	<p>Alternative water supply is being investigated in preparation for the IWULA.</p>	<p>No further risk identified at this stage.</p>
<p>Various applications for jobs have been received.</p>	<p>These have been forwarded to GCMC for future consideration.</p>	<p>No risk identified at this stage.</p>

**ix) The outcome of the site selection Matrix. Final Site Layout Plan**

(Provide a final site layout plan as informed by the process of consultation with interested and affected parties)

The final site layout for the purposes of the scoping phase is provided in Appendix 4. It must be stressed that on completion of the specialist studies and final input from the I&As during the EIA and EMP<sub>r</sub> phase, there exists the possibility that the layout may still change.

**x) Motivation where no alternative sites were considered.**

As stipulated above, the extent of mining and the type of mining is limited by the extent and depth of the coal resource, which has limited space on site for other infrastructure.

As much as it is a requirement under GNR632 of NEM:WA to complete an alternatives assessment for mine residue stockpiles, in this case the area is very limited, and as per standard industry practice, the material stockpiles have been located at the final void where the said material will be utilised in the rehabilitation of the final void. This reduces material transport costs and impacts associated with material transport and handling over distances. Therefore, no further assessment of alternatives has been completed regarding the location of the stockpiles for the East and West Pits. The slurry dam, the location of which will still be finalised, will be located in close proximity to the beneficiation plant as this again reduces potential impacts with slurry pumping, handling and transport over distances. Furthermore dried slurry will be stockpiled temporarily in the product stockpile area for blending into coal product. It must be stressed that no permanent residue deposits are anticipated and all mine residue stockpiles will be re-used for rehabilitation purposes (backfilled) or, in the case of slurry, sold as product.

**xi) Statement motivating the preferred site.**

(Provide a statement motivation the final site layout that is proposed)

As stipulated above, the extent of mining and the type of mining is limited by the extent and depth of the coal resource, which has limited space on site for other infrastructure.

The proposed location for stockpiles is as per standard industry practice, placed near the final voids.

Of the two siding layout alternatives, the Northern Siding is preferred and considered the final option in terms of the Scoping Report and EIA and EMP. The Northern option is preferred based on the following:

- Proximity of the Northern Siding to the beneficiation plant.
- More direct rail link to the existing railway network for the Northern Siding.
- Watercourses will be less affected and stream crossings will not be required for the Northern Siding.
- Proximity of Northern Siding to beneficiation facility keeps coal stockpiling within a single area that can be managed as one isolated dirty water catchment area, possible with a single PCD.
- Reduced transport and handling costs with transfer of coal product from beneficiation plant to Northern Siding, which will reduce associated transport related environmental impact.

**i) Plan of study for the Environmental Impact Assessment process**

**i) Description of alternatives to be considered including the option of not going ahead with the activity.**

As stipulated above, the final layout as submitted in this Scoping Report may still alter once the specialist studies are completed. This will be dependent on the presence and extent of sensitive features on site and legal options regarding the preservation or destruction of such sites or features. This will be finalised in the EIA and EMPr phase and reported within the EIA and EMPr.

The Final EIA and EMPr will include the following assessment:

- A final layout discussing any changes in proposed layout or processes as reported in the Scoping Report due to the findings of the specialist studies.
- The “no-go” alternative has been briefly stipulated within the Scoping Report and will be elaborated where relevant regarding any changes in layout or activities.

**ii) Description of the aspects to be assessed as part of the environmental impact assessment process**

(The EAP must undertake to assess the aspects affected by each individual mining activity whether listed or not, including activities such as blasting, loading, hauling and transport, and mining activities such as excavations, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.).

All the activity aspects as described in section 2(d) of this Scoping Report will be included in the detailed impact assessment which will be presented in the EIA and EMPr. The final impact table will incorporate additional impacts identified by I&APs and by specialists and include proposed mitigation measures, a post mitigation significance assessment, and monitoring and inspection details that need to be implemented to reduce probability or severity of the impact and to ensure mitigation measures are appropriate.

**iii) Description of aspects to be assessed by specialists**

All specialists will be provided the aspects of the activities as described in Section 2(d) of this Scoping Report as well as the proposed project layout and description for inclusion into their specific impact assessment.

**iv) Proposed method of assessing the environmental aspects including the proposed method of assessing alternatives**

The following environmental aspects will be assessed in the following manner:

- Detailed site assessment of soil, land capability completed by a specialist within the field of pedology. The two sidings and associated railway links will also be fully assessed.
- Detailed site assessment of flora completed by a floral specialist, including dry and wet season surveys. The two sidings and associated railway links will also be fully assessed.
  - Detailed site assessment of fauna for the mining right area has already been completed by faunal specialists during the prefeasibility stage of the project. Due to the fact that animals are mobile, only limited in the case where they have very restricted habitats like pans, it has been considered that the fauna report is more than adequate for the purposes of the EIA and EMPr.
- Detailed site assessment for wetland delineation and characterisation completed by a wetland specialist. The two sidings and associated railway links will also be fully assessed.
- Detailed site assessment on the aquatic ecology associated with local water bodies completed by an accredited SASS5 practitioner. Due to the fact that flow in the local streams is only expected during the wet season, this study will be conducted once during the wet season only.
- Detailed site assessment of the hydrological characteristics at site, including:
  - Surface water (hydrology) assessment with surface water monitoring completed by a hydrological specialist. The two sidings and associated railway links will also be fully assessed.
  - Geohydrological assessment with groundwater monitoring, drilling and pump testing of boreholes completed by a geohydrological specialist. The two sidings and associated railway links will also be fully assessed.
- Detailed site assessment of heritage and archaeological sites completed by a registered heritage and archaeological specialist. It must be stated that the mining right area was assessed as part of the prefeasibility assessment. The two sidings and associated railway links will be fully assessed.
- Detailed desktop literary and dispersion modelling assessment of the atmospheric impacts completed by air quality experts.
- Day-time baseline noise level readings will be undertaken by Cabanga at nearby sensitive receptors and compared to SANS noise level standards.
- Airblast and vibration impact assessment completed by blasting specialists in association with rock engineers or geologists.
- Detailed desktop assessment of the existing socio-economic character which will be obtained largely from the S&LP in conjunction with municipal data where needed.
- Broad site assessment of the visual character of the site completed by Cabanga.

#### **v) The proposed method of assessing duration significance**

This will be incorporated into the impact assessment as “degree of loss of resource” which is evaluated in terms of:

- Low degree of loss: where the resource will recover from the impact on its own with no/limited rehabilitation over an observable period of time;
- Moderate degree of loss: where the resource will recover from the impact over extended period or with rehabilitation or remedial measures to assist recovery of resource; and
- High degree of loss: Where the resource cannot recover from the impact or the resource will recover over very extended time periods.

#### **vi) The stages at which the competent authority will be consulted**

The Competent Authority (DMR, in terms of this report) was notified of the project by means of a pre-application meeting, as well as through the submission of documents in terms of the mining right application and the environmental authorisation application.

The DMR has also received all the relevant documentation that would have been presented to registered I&APs during the scoping phase, including copies of the BID, invites to the scoping phase public meeting, review of minutes of the public meeting and the review of information presented in this Scoping Report.

This draft Scoping Report has been submitted to the DMR for comment and feedback. In addition, the final Scoping Report, incorporating all comments raised during the PPP review period, will be submitted to the DMR for approval.

Future stages of the consultation will include:

- Notification of the EIA and EMP<sub>r</sub> phase public meeting, and the presentation of the meeting;
- Notification of the availability of the meeting minutes for public review and comment; and
- Notification of the availability of various environmental reports for public review, including the EIA and EMP<sub>r</sub> and the IWULA and associated IWWMP report.

The comments received from the public after the completion of the public review period will then be incorporated into the final EIA and EMP<sub>r</sub> which will be submitted to the DMR for approval.

The DMR will also be invited to complete a site visit if needed.

The DWS (competent authority in terms of the water use license application) was notified of the project by means of a pre-consultation meeting. The DWS will also be regarded as an I&AP through the PPP and receive all notifications relevant to the PPP as briefly stipulated

above. The DWS will then also receive the final IWULA and IWWMP report for comment and approval.

**vii) Particulars of the public participation process with regard to the Impact Assessment process that will be conducted**

**(1) Steps to be taken to notify interested and affected parties.**

(These steps must include the steps that will be taken to ensure consultation with the affected parties identified in (h) (ii) herein).

Hand delivered notification has been completed as far as possible with land owners / users and adjacent land owners / users. Notification will then be conducted in order of preference by SMS, fax, e-mail, post and telephone call.

Notifications to I&APs include: BIDs, notification of scoping phase meeting, notification of Scoping Report availability for public review and comment, review of scoping phase meeting minutes, notification to directly affected parties only of specialist arriving to site to complete studies, notification of EIA and EMPr phase meeting, review of EMPr phase meeting minutes, notification of EIA and EMPr and Appendices for public review and comment, and notification of the Record of Decision (RoD).

The stages at which these will occur are detailed further below.

**(2) Details of the engagement process to be followed.**

(Describe the process to be undertaken to consult interested and affected parties including public meetings and one on one consultation. NB the affected parties must be specifically consulted regardless of whether or not they attended public meetings and records of such consultation will be required in the EIA at a later stage).

**SCOPING PHASE (completed to date):**

A site visit was undertaken and all properties affected by the proposed development and neighbouring properties were visited in order to obtain contact details for directly affected parties. All land owners /users on these properties were registered as I&APs and were provided with a BID and questionnaire where they could include their comments regarding the information provided, their perceived issues and concerns and who they may feel needs to be included as I&APs. Their contact details were collected, including telephone number, cell number, fax number, e-mail address and / or postal address. Parties will be notified by SMS / e-mail unless they prefer other notification methods.

Posters were erected around the site on boundary fences and posts along main roads advertising the proposed development. Posters were also erected in Lephalale at areas frequented by the community such as shops, municipal buildings and / or libraries.



Adverts were placed in English and Afrikaans in the local newspaper as well as one regional newspaper.

Additional I&APs were further identified using information from projects completed in the area in the past, as well as from information and responses received from the press advertisements, posters erected on site and from feedback from existing I&APs and land owners or users. I&APs contacting Cabanga in response to the various notices will also be requested to provide their contact details (telephone number, cell number, fax number, e-mail address and / or postal address) and will also be notified by SMS, fax or e-mail unless they prefer other notification methods.

All organs of state as identified earlier in the report were provided with copies of the BID.

A scoping phase public meeting was held where the proposed project was detailed. The attendees had an opportunity to raise their issues and concerns at this meeting, which will guide what further specialist investigations may be required.

The scoping phase meeting was recorded and minutes were generated and circulated to all attendees and I&APs for comment.

A scoping phase PPP report was compiled, and has been included as Appendix 5.

I&APs were notified of the availability of the Scoping Report for public review and comment, the location where the hard copy and electronic copies could be viewed and the timeframe (30 calendar days, which will be extended if significant public holidays occur within this period as per NEMA EIA regulations) for comment.

During the scoping phase, if the need is identified to have one-on-one micro-consultations, then these will be organised with the relevant I&AP.

### **EIA and EMPr PHASE:**

All persons registered as I&APs and organs of state identified through the scoping phase PPP will be sent invites to attend the EIA and EMPr Phase PPP meeting. The meeting will address specialist findings, focussing on sensitive issues, and provide information on the impact probability and significance. Proposed mitigation measures will also be discussed.

The meeting will be recorded and minuted, and the minutes distributed to all attendees and I&APs for comment.

A Final Draft EIA and EMPr will be compiled.

I&APs will be notified of the availability of the EIA and EMPr and associated Appendices for public review and comment, the location where the hard copy and electronic copies can be viewed and the timeframe (30 calendar days, which will be extended if significant public holidays occur within this period as per NEMA EIA regulations) for comment.

All comments received from the review phase will be incorporated into the issues and response table and incorporated into the Final PPP Report and Final EIA and EMPr for submission to authorities.



During the EIA and EMPr phase, if the need is identified to have one-on-one micro-consultations, then these will be organised with the relevant I&AP.

### **Notification of RoD:**

Upon receipt of a RoD, all registered I&APs will be notified of the RoD, the final decision in the RoD and the appeal process they can follow under NEMA.

### **(3) Description of the information to be provided to Interested and Affected Parties.**

(Information to be provided must include the initial site plan and sufficient detail of the intended operation and the typical impacts of each activity, to enable them to assess what impact the activities will have on them or on the use of their land).

### **Background Information Document:**

The BID included a description of the proposed mine development and associated activities, with site plan, a description of the environmental applications relevant under NEMA, NEM:WA and NWA, including a list of scheduled activities under NEMA and NEM:WA and water uses under NWA that are likely to be relevant to the proposed project and included a preliminary impact assessment. It provided detail on how I&APs can register for the project, invited I&APs to attend the public meeting and provided a summary of the importance of the role of the I&APs in the PPP.

### **SCOPING PHASE MEETING:**

The purpose of this meeting is to provide the public with a more detailed description of the proposed project, as well as to outline of the Scoping and EIA process. Emphasis was based on educating the public on environmental impacts assessments, so that they can better participate/contribute to the process. The presentation detailed the plan of action for the EIA and EMPr phase of the project. Proposed infrastructure plans were communicated to I&APs and any sensitive features that may have been identified through the regional desktop level information available on SANBI websites and available specialist studies.

Minutes of meeting will be distributed to all I&APs.

I&APs were notified of the availability of the Scoping Report for public review. Hard copies will be placed at the Lephalale Public Library and at the Marapong Public Library. Electronic copies will be available for download from Cabanga's website ([www.cabangaconcepts.co.za](http://www.cabangaconcepts.co.za)). Electronic copies will also be provided to any I&APs requesting these.

### **EIA and EMPr PHASE MEETING:**

This meeting will provide the final project layout and process, including proposed decommissioning and closure practices. The main focus of this meeting will however be to 1) highlight important findings from specialist investigations and the main significant impacts

identified by the specialists; and 2) provide feedback as to how all the issues raised by I&APs to date have been attended to in the final EIA and EMPr. Mitigation measures that have been considered for the main identified impacts will also be briefly communicated to attendees as will proposed monitoring programmes.

Minutes of meeting will be distributed to all I&APs.

I&APs will be notified of the availability of the EIA and EMPr for public review. Hard copies will be placed at the Lephalale Public Library and the Marapong Public Library. Electronic copies will be available for download from Cabanga's website ([www.cabangaconcepts.co.za](http://www.cabangaconcepts.co.za)). Electronic copies will also be provided to any I&APs requesting these.

### **RoD NOTIFICATION**

As per NEMA, the I&APs will be notified of the RoD within the prescribed timeframes. This will include the outcome of the RoD and detail the appeal process that I&APs can follow. A copy of the RoD will be made available to any I&AP requesting such.

#### **viii) Description of the tasks that will be undertaken during the environmental impact assessment process**

The impact identification process will commence by identifying all environmental aspects on site, whether sensitive or not. General environmental aspects that will be considered include:

- Topography
- Geology
- Soil & Associated Land Capability
- Surface Water, Associated Wetlands and Aquatic Ecosystems
- Groundwater
- Floral and Faunal Ecosystems
- Air Quality
- Ambient Environmental Noise
- Archaeological and Cultural Sites
- Visual Aesthetics
- Land Use
- Socio-Economics, Health and Safety

All potential impacts that may occur to the various environmental aspects as a result of the activities and sub-activities listed in section 2 of the Scoping Report will be listed under each of the aspects.

As the specialist studies are completed, any additional impacts identified through the specialist investigations will be added. All specialists utilise some form of impact rating similar to the process detailed in Section 2(h)(vi). The impact rating completed by the specialists will as far as possible be translated into the impact assessment process detailed above to ensure that

similar methodology are applied and comparable significances are obtained to allow for ranking of consolidated impacts.

As far as practically possible, considering variations in impact assessment methodology by different specialists, the specialist impact assessment will therefore be duplicated within a single unified impact assessment process. This will allow for all impacts to be assessed in the same way, reducing subjectivity and allowing for direct comparative ranking of all the impacts identified during the environmental process.

Through the PPP, any issues or potential impacts identified by the I&APs will be added to the list of potential impacts.

All these impacts will then be assessed as per the methodology described above and their significance determined.

Impact identification will therefore be a consolidated approach based on Cabanga's professional experience, specialist expertise and I&AP (including organs of state involved in the PPP) input.

The impact table formulated by Cabanga, which will be fully completed and detailed in the EIA and EMPr allows for inclusion of mitigation measures and a post-mitigation assessment of impact significance. In this way, the mitigation measures proposed by specialists can also be directly transferred to the impact assessment process.

**ix) Measures to avoid, reverse, mitigate, or manage identified impacts and to determine the extent of the residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.**

Each impact identified within the impact assessment process will be evaluated in terms of whether mitigation measure can be applied or not, and what kinds of mitigation measures can be applied. This will be reported in the fully completed and detailed impact assessment table that will be completed for the EIA and EMPr. Therefore each impact, whether the significance is low or high, will have a mitigation measure stipulated where applicable. Furthermore, a post-mitigation assessment of the significance of the impact will also be completed, which will provide an indication of the effectiveness of said mitigation measure.

The preliminary summary is provided in the table below.

ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE (modify, remedy, control, or stop)	POTENTIAL FOR RESIDUAL RISK
<p>All infrastructure areas, development footprints and associated activities.</p> <p>(Discussion of potential impacts due the mining activity as a whole. Specific impacts are discussed for each activity below)</p>	<p>Loss in grazing potential, loss of soil and deterioration of soil characteristics.            Alien invasive encroachment.            Alienation of, and disturbance to, animals.            Loss of biodiversity, degradation of vegetation and loss of ecological function &amp; associated loss of habitat, refuge and food for animals and fragmentation and loss of ecological corridors.            Destruction of protected species.            Change in land use to mining.            Influx of unsuccessful job seekers.            Potential disruption to local businesses.            All environmental impacts can affect quality of life; mining activities carry inherent dangers which are a risk to health and safety.</p> <p>A <b>POSITIVE IMPACT</b>: Potential for more employment &amp; multiplier effect.</p>	<p><b>REMEDY</b>            Rehabilitate all disturbed areas as soon as they are no longer required and cordon off areas until vegetation has established.            Ameliorate soils as needed to establish stable vegetation communities on rehabilitated areas.            Obtain permits to remove / destroy protected species or leave species in situ.</p> <p><b>CONTROL</b>            Compile and implement an alien and invasive species management plan.            Maintain connectivity of ecological corridors as far as possible.            Do not hinder, harm or trap animals.            Animals or protected flora under threat from the development will be relocated from site by specialists            Noise control measures will be considered.            Machinery and equipment will be regularly serviced.            Labourers, contractors, service providers should initially be sought locally and only regionally if skills are not available.            Employ as per S&amp;LP.            Ensure proper communication channels are in place with local businesses and I&amp;APs.</p> <p><b>STOP</b>            Protected species cannot be removed until the necessary permits are obtained under NEM:BA.</p>	<p>Species will take time to recover.</p> <p>Grazing potential is moderate to low and it is likely that this can be restored to a large extent with proper rehabilitation.</p> <p>Alien and invasive species may become rampant if not adequately controlled during operations and rehabilitation.</p>
<p>Opencast excavations</p>	<p>Altered topographical nature and associated drainage associated with roll-over excavation and rehabilitation will continuously change the landscape.</p>	<p><b>MODIFY</b>            Mining plan will need to be altered to avoid cemetery and 100m buffer zone if approvals for relocation are not obtained from SAHRA.</p>	<p>Differential settling of material may hinder drainage</p>

ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE (modify, remedy, control, or stop)	POTENTIAL FOR RESIDUAL RISK
	<p>Differential settling of material replaced into mined out cuts during rehabilitation will alter topography and associated drainage patterns.</p> <p>Alteration of the geological nature and sequence as earth material is blasted and removed and coal is extracted.</p> <p>Destruction of wetland habitat and loss of wetland ecological status and functioning of wetlands are not adequately demarcated and mining proceeds haphazardly without proper planning.</p> <p>Alteration of weathered aquifer flow dynamics and reduction of local groundwater.</p> <p>Generation of Acid Mine Drainage (AMD) as pyritic material is exposed to an oxidising environment.</p> <p>Dust generation as earth material is mobilised.</p> <p>Loss of and disturbance to structures associated with the old mine and recent historical farm which are on areas targeted for opencast mining.</p> <p>Loss of and disturbance to cemetery with two graves.</p>	<p><b>REMEDY</b></p> <p>Rehabilitate all disturbed areas on ongoing basis as soon as sites are no longer needed for activity.</p> <p>Apply for necessary permits / authorisations to relocate graves, destroy heritage sites or conduct activities in wetlands.</p> <p>Ensure registered effected water users are compensated with alternative water supply of similar quality and quantity.</p> <p><b>CONTROL</b></p> <p>Demarcate designated activity area and no-go areas (wetlands and heritage sites) until authorisations are in place to conduct activities in these areas.</p> <p>Strip and stockpile/replace earth material separately and conduct material handling responsibly to ensure material is available for rehabilitation.</p> <p>Conduct pre-mining topographical surveys to inform the rehabilitation plan and post mining topographical environment.</p> <p>Keep mine pits as dry as possible during mining, compact carbonaceous material at the base below coal seam levels, seal off larger seepage zones that may be intersected during mining.</p> <p>Dust alleviation through spraying</p> <p><b>STOP</b></p> <p>100m buffer zones / 1:100 year floodlines will be demarcated as no-go areas until authorisations under NWA and NEMA have been obtained (if required).</p>	<p>in the area and must be monitored post closure.</p>

ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE (modify, remedy, control, or stop)	POTENTIAL FOR RESIDUAL RISK
		Sites identified in the HIA will be cordoned off with no mining allowed within 100m of such sites and no infrastructure within 50m of such sites until necessary permits are obtained.	
Topsoil & subsoil stripping & stockpiling	Stockpiles will change the topographical nature of the area. Compaction and alteration of physical characteristics of soil and potential loss of soil. Increased runoff and associated potential silt-loading of downstream water bodies and associated wetlands. Accumulation and mounding of groundwater under soil stockpiles. Dust generation through soil handling and mobilisation.	<p><b>REMEDY</b> Soil berm placement should consider remediation of other impacts, such as utilising material as berms to shield visual impacts or divert clean water runoff from site. Fertilise soils with poor vegetation cover or establishment. Disc compacted soils.</p> <p><b>CONTROL</b> Demarcate stockpile areas, strip soils from these areas and level. Stockpile heights must not exceed 3m for topsoil and 6m for subsoil. Compile and implement the soil utilisation guide on site to preserve soil. Conduct soil stripping in the dry season as far as possible to reduce degradation of soil. Establish storm water control measures before any other activities commence to ensure clean and dirty water separation and dirty water containment. Establish approved erosion control measures such as top and toe berms around stockpiles. Vegetate all bare soils and soil stockpiles. Consider reducing activities when windy.</p>	Soil quality must be monitored in the earlier stage to ensure vegetation can establish and sustain itself in the long term.
Overburden stockpiles (non-carbonaceous)	Stockpiles will change the topographical nature of the area. Accumulation and mounding of groundwater under stockpiles. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate to low.	<p><b>MODIFY</b> Stockpile location may need to avoid historical farm area and 50m buffer zone if permits for destruction are not obtained from SAHRA.</p> <p><b>REMEDY</b></p>	None expected; stockpiles are inert and will be removed during rehabilitation.

ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE (modify, remedy, control, or stop)	POTENTIAL FOR RESIDUAL RISK
	<p>Dust generation as earth material is mobilised.</p> <p>Loss of and disturbance to structures associated with the recent historical farm which is on an area targeted for stockpiling.</p>	<p>Material stockpiling must cease as soon as steady state mining is achieved at which stage material should be utilised for backfilling of mined out cuts.</p> <p><b>CONTROL</b></p> <p>Demarcate stockpile areas, strip soils from these areas and level.</p> <p>Stockpile heights must not exceed 6m.</p> <p>Consider reducing activities when windy.</p>	
Overburden stockpiles (carbonaceous)	<p>Stockpiles will change the topographical nature of the area.</p> <p>Accumulation and mounding of groundwater under stockpiles. Impact will be of medium-term duration, definite and significance is moderate to low.</p> <p>Dust generation as earth material is mobilised.</p> <p>Loss of and disturbance to structures associated with the recent historical farm which is on an area targeted for stockpiling.</p> <p>Increased risk of contamination through contaminated runoff to downstream water bodies and associated wetlands.</p> <p>Increased risk of contamination through contaminated seepage.</p>	<p><b>MODIFY</b></p> <p>Stockpile location may need to avoid historical farm area and 50m buffer zone if permits for destruction are not obtained from SAHRA.</p> <p><b>REMEDY</b></p> <p>Material stockpiling must cease as soon as steady state mining is achieved at which stage material should be utilised for backfilling of mined out cuts.</p> <p><b>CONTROL</b></p> <p>Demarcate stockpile areas, strip soils from these areas and level. Compact and line base to reduce permeability and ensure area drains to PCD.</p> <p>Stockpile heights must not exceed 6m.</p> <p>Consider reducing activities when windy.</p>	<p>Potential increased contamination in groundwater plume if not adequately compacted at the base of pits.</p> <p>Groundwater monitoring will need to continue post closure.</p>
Blasting	<p>Cracks and disruption to geological layers.</p> <p>Alteration of weathered aquifer flow dynamics and dewatering of aquifers.</p> <p>Dust generation.</p> <p>Increased noise levels.</p> <p>Vibrations may damage nearby heritage sites and the Lephale Cemetery.</p> <p>Danger of fly-rock to surrounding land/road users.</p>	<p><b>MODIFY</b></p> <p>Alternative blasting methods will be considered to reduce outward impact.</p> <p><b>REMEDY</b></p> <p>Ensure registered affected water users are compensated in some way, either with alternative water supply or monetary equivalent.</p>	<p>No residual impacts expected if mitigation measures are continuously applied.</p>

ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE (modify, remedy, control, or stop)	POTENTIAL FOR RESIDUAL RISK
	Vibrations and fly-rock may damage local structures and pose risks to surrounding land users.	<p>Ensure procedures in place to compensate for damage.</p> <p><b>CONTROL</b></p> <p>Ensure baseline photographs are taken of all structures which may be impacted for photographic evidence prior to any blasting. Blasting specialists must be contracted. Blasts methods used to reduce outward impact radius.</p> <p>Utilise free-digging as far as possible. Blasting should not be conducted when it is very windy.</p> <p>Evacuate 500m radius prior to blasting. Ensure all local land users / owners are provided with blasting schedule so that they are prepared for blasts. Also communicate steps to take that will reduce blast damage to structures.</p>	
<p>RoM &amp; product coal stockpiling</p> <p>Coal loading and conveyance on railway</p>	<p>Creation of and removal of stockpiles will continuously alter the topography.</p> <p>Generation of coal dust and coal spillages could contaminate neighbouring areas (soil, surface water and groundwater).</p> <p>Generation of coal dust and coal spillages and potential for spontaneous combustion and associated emissions.</p> <p>A <b>POSITIVE IMPACT</b>: Rail transport reduces need for trucks on roads and reduces traffic and traffic-related impacts.</p>	<p><b>REMEDY</b></p> <p>Coal spillages must be cleared.</p> <p>Inspect for and treat spontaneous combustion by covering areas with fine subsoil to douse the combustion.</p> <p><b>CONTROL</b></p> <p>Demarcate stockpile areas, strip soils from these areas and level. Compact and line base to reduce permeability and ensure area drains to PCD.</p> <p>Stockpile heights do not exceed 3m.</p> <p>Move coal stockpiles on a first-in-first-out basis.</p> <p>Coal stockpile and handling must be in designated areas.</p> <p>Manage dust through water carts or sprinklers.</p>	None expected; coal will be removed.



ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE (modify, remedy, control, or stop)	POTENTIAL FOR RESIDUAL RISK
		Trucks/Wagons must not be overloaded and must be covered with tarpaulins.	
Access and hauling along roads	<p>Generation of coal dust and coal spillages could contaminate neighbouring areas (soil, surface water and groundwater).</p> <p>Generation of coal dust and coal spillages and potential for spontaneous combustion and associated emissions.</p> <p>Increased potential for road incidences and road degradation, especially during construction and decommissioning when materials are brought to and from site.</p>	<p><b>REMEDY</b> Coal spillages must be cleared.</p> <p><b>CONTROL</b> Coal stockpile and handling must be in designated areas. Manage dust through water carts or sprinklers. Trucks must not be overloaded and must be covered with tarpaulins. Speed limits will be established on the dirt road. Drivers, contractors and visitors will enforce speed limits. Intersections with main tarred roads will be clearly signposted. Trucks will be in road-worthy condition with reflective strips.</p>	None; traffic will cease and coal will be removed from site.
Crushing & screening & Processing Plant	<p>Generation of coal dust and coal spillages could contaminate neighbouring areas (soil, surface water and groundwater).</p> <p>Irresponsible use of water and water wastage.</p>	<p><b>REMEDY</b> Inspection of water features for leaks and immediate repair. Coal spillages must be cleared.</p> <p><b>CONTROL</b> Saving water initiatives will be included in the environmental awareness training. Utilise water on site responsibly. Record all water usage on site. Coal stockpile and handling must be in designated areas with compacted base and must form part of the dirty water footprint.</p>	None; facilities and coal will be removed from site.
Water supply (potable & process)	Irresponsible use of water and water wastage.	<p><b>REMEDY</b> Inspection of potable water features for leaks and immediate repair</p> <p><b>CONTROL</b></p>	Positive impact as water will be available for other users.

ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE (modify, remedy, control, or stop)	POTENTIAL FOR RESIDUAL RISK
		Saving water initiatives will be included in the environmental awareness training. Utilise water on site responsibly. Record all water usage on site.	
Water storage (dams / reservoirs / tanks)	Contamination of soil with contaminated water runoff, ruptured dam walls. Contamination of surface water features with contaminated water runoff, ruptured dam walls. Downstream water quantity of catchment reduced. Necessary measure to contain mine water. Contamination of groundwater through seepage of contaminated water spills, or poorly lined dams. Potential harm to flora and fauna through spills.  A <b>POSITIVE IMPACT</b> : Containment of contaminated water.	<b>REMEDY</b> Inspect, maintain and repair all water management features. Follow emergency response plan for spills. <b>CONTROL</b> Ensure water separation and dirty water containment on site as per GN704 requirements. Ensure all dirty water containment facilities are adequately sized, designed and constructed. All dams will be constructed and lined as per designs with a 0.8m freeboard.	None; facilities will eventually be rehabilitated and removed from site.
Discard disposal (backfilling)	Generation of Acid Mine Drainage (AMD) as pyritic material is exposed to an oxidising environment.  A <b>POSITIVE IMPACT</b> : Reduce impacts associated with discard dumps such as spontaneous combustion, dust, emissions and visual aesthetics.	<b>MODIFY</b> Alternative would be a discard dump facility which would impact negatively on topography and have additional environmental impacts associated with dust, spontaneous combustion, contaminated surface water runoff, spills from RWDs and intrusion on visual aesthetics. <b>REMEDY</b> Consider construction of downstream cut-off trench to capture AMD seepage and direct this to the PCDs where this occurs. <b>CONTROL</b> Keep mining areas as dry as possible and replace and compact carbonaceous material at the bottom of the pit during rehab to ensure early flooding and oxygen displacement.	Potential increased contamination in groundwater plume if not adequately compacted at the base of pits. Groundwater monitoring will need to continue post closure.

ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE (modify, remedy, control, or stop)	POTENTIAL FOR RESIDUAL RISK
		Seal off individual seepage zones in the fractured rock. Rehabilitated areas must be free draining to prevent ingress of water. <b>STOP</b> Discard material can only be placed in the pit once exemption is obtained under the NWA.	
Slurry dams	Contamination of soil with contaminated water runoff, ruptured dam walls. Contamination of surface water features with contaminated water runoff, ruptured dam walls. Contamination of groundwater through seepage of contaminated water spills, or poorly lined dams. Potential harm to flora and fauna through spills.	<b>REMEDY</b> Inspect, maintain and repair all water management features. Follow emergency response plan for spills. <b>CONTROL</b> Ensure water separation and dirty water containment on site as per GN704 requirements. Ensure all dirty water containment facilities are adequately sized, designed and constructed. All dams will be constructed and lined as per designs with a 0.8m freeboard. Slurry removed from dams will be stockpiled in the coal stockpile area designated as part of the dirty footprint area.	None; facilities will eventually be rehabilitated and removed from site.
Storm water runoff management features	Downstream water quantity of catchment reduced. Necessary measure to contain mine water.  A <b>POSITIVE IMPACT</b> : Containment of contaminated water.	<b>REMEDY</b> Ensure trenches and berms are adequately sized and inspect, maintain and repair all water management features. Keep dirty water runoff areas as compact as possible to increase clean water runoff footprint area. <b>CONTROL</b> Ensure water separation and dirty water containment on site as per GN704 requirements.	None; features will eventually be rehabilitated and removed from site.

ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE (modify, remedy, control, or stop)	POTENTIAL FOR RESIDUAL RISK
Water & slurry pipelines	Contamination of soil with contaminated water from burst pipelines. Potential contamination of surface water features with burst pipelines. Infiltration of contaminated water to groundwater. Potential harm to flora and fauna through spills.	<p><b>REMEDY</b> Inspect, maintain and repair pipelines and pumps. Follow emergency response plan for spills. Keep back-up pumps and pipes on site.</p> <p><b>CONTROL</b> Pipelines should be laid in paddocks which will serve to contain any leaks. Pipelines should have a series of shut-off valves which can prevent flow of contaminated water should leaks occur.</p> <p><b>STOP</b> Dirty water pipelines will remain outside 100m buffer zones / 1:100 year floodlines until authorisations under NWA have been obtained where needed.</p>	None; will eventually be removed from site.
Lighting	Hindrance to nocturnal animals. Increased visibility of the site. Potential nuisance to surrounding land/road users.	<p><b>REMEDY</b> Utilise lights in the orange and yellow light ranges rather than white. This has the added benefit of reducing strong light and dark contrasts which also has safety benefits for staff.</p> <p><b>CONTROL</b> Conduct activities during day as far as possible. Ensure directional floodlights are utilised to reduce light pollution to surrounds.</p>	None; light masts will eventually be removed from site.
Explosives magazine	Potential contamination of soils with explosives materials (largely nitrogen-based compounds). Potential contamination of surface water with explosives materials (largely nitrogen-based compounds). Potential contamination of groundwater with indiscriminate use explosive (particularly nitrogen based contaminants).	<p><b>CONTROL</b> Apply good housekeeping practices. All explosives will be stored and used as per Legislative / SANS requirements. Magazine will be in an appropriate location away from main mining and active areas.</p>	None; facility will eventually be removed from site.

ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE (modify, remedy, control, or stop)	POTENTIAL FOR RESIDUAL RISK
	Danger to surrounding communities.	Magazine will be adequately marked with relevant signs and warnings and fenced off with access control.	
Waste generation & storage	Potential contamination of soil, surface water and groundwater with indiscriminately dumped waste. Potential harm to flora and fauna through littering and waste toxins. Deterioration in visual aesthetics.	<p><b>REMEDY</b> Inspect and clear all litter and waste.</p> <p><b>CONTROL</b> Apply good housekeeping practices. Waste storage area will be treated as a dirty area and any runoff from site must be contained. Waste should be recycled as far as possible and sold/given to interested contractors. Waste will be stored according to the Norms and Standards for Storage of Waste. Recyclable waste should not be stored for excessive periods. Refuse bins will be placed around site to collect waste for separation, recycling and disposal.</p>	None; waste will be cleared from site during decommissioning.
Stores, workshops & washbays	Potential hydrocarbon contamination of soils, surface water and groundwater and potential contamination of soil with indiscriminate use of contaminating materials (cement, chemicals, etc.). Potential hydrocarbon contamination will be source of toxin to flora and fauna.	<p><b>REMEDY</b> Oil from oil traps will be removed to the used hydrocarbon drum for removal from site by a reputable hydrocarbon waste contractor. Spill kits must be available on site and personnel trained to utilise these to clear spills.</p> <p><b>CONTROL</b> Apply good housekeeping practices. Areas will be treated as a dirty areas and any runoff from sites must be contained. Cement will be handled over protected ground or sheeting. Chemicals will be stored as per requirements with the MSDS.</p>	None; will eventually be removed from site.

ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE (modify, remedy, control, or stop)	POTENTIAL FOR RESIDUAL RISK
		Wet and dry chemicals, reducing and oxidising agents, will be stored separately. Bunds in workshop and washbay will be fitted with an outlet valve or drain to an oil trap.	
Ablutions & change house with sewage treatment plant	Potential contamination of soil, surface water and groundwater with sewage. Source of microbial contamination and health risk if sewage leaks occur.	<p><b>MODIFY</b> Alternative to utilise existing municipal facilities not feasible as these facilities are already highly stressed due to the growth of Lephalale.</p> <p><b>REMEDY</b> Ensure sewage treatment plant and associated settling dams are adequately sized to prevent the need for additional construction and increasing developmental footprint.</p> <p><b>CONTROL</b> Standard operating procedure (SOP) will be devised and implemented for the sewage treatment facility. Bacterial assessment of all monitoring points downstream of the sewage treatment plant.</p>	Facility is likely to remain on site as an independent small business enterprise or be taken over by the municipality. Impact management will be handed over to new operator.
Fuel storage	Potential hydrocarbon contamination of soils, surface water and groundwater. Potential hydrocarbon contamination will be source of toxin to flora and fauna.	<p><b>REMEDY</b> Oil from oil traps will be removed to the used hydrocarbon for removal from site by a reputable hydrocarbon waste contractor. Spill kits must be available on site and personnel trained to utilise these to clear spills.</p> <p><b>CONTROL</b> Area will be treated as a dirty area and any runoff from site must be contained. All diesel storage must be within concrete bunded areas that contain 110% of storage capacity if roofed or 120% storage capacity if not roofed; must be to SANS standards, refuelling areas will be over concrete platform.</p>	None; will eventually be removed from site.

ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE (modify, remedy, control, or stop)	POTENTIAL FOR RESIDUAL RISK
		Bunds will be fitted with an outlet which will only be opened under controlled circumstances. The outflow will flow through an oil trap and water component will be treated and recycled as process water. Oil from oil traps will be removed to the used hydrocarbon drums which will be temporarily stored in concrete bunded areas prior to removal from site by a reputable hydrocarbon waste contractor.	
Hard park	Potential hydrocarbon contamination of soils, surface water and groundwater. Potential hydrocarbon contamination will be source of toxin to flora and fauna.	<b>REMEDY</b> Spill kits must be available on site and personnel trained to utilise these to clear spills. <b>CONTROL</b> Area will be treated as a dirty area and any runoff from site must be contained. All vehicles / machinery on site will be up-to-date with their service and maintenance plans. The use of persistently leaky equipment will be discontinued until repairs are made. Equipment will not be parked over bare ground; where unavoidable, drip trays will be placed under the equipment to collect potential leaks.	None; areas will eventually be rehabilitated.
Rehabilitation	Groundwater levels will start to recover which will increase the potential for plume migration and decant. Dust generation associated with material handling.  <b>POSITIVE IMPACTS</b> include: Eradication of voids & stockpiles through replacement of material and profiling, soil replacement and amelioration, free drainage restored to area, groundwater levels will start to recover, seeding and vegetative cover and plant	<b>MODIFY</b> Treatment options for contaminated groundwater must be finalised during decommissioning. <b>REMEDY</b> Rehabilitation must be on-going and the areas contoured to ensure catchment flow dynamics are similar to pre-mining conditions and prevent pooling of water over rehabilitated areas.	Groundwater monitoring, soil quality monitoring, topographical surveying, surface water monitoring and monitoring of vegetation cover

ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE (modify, remedy, control, or stop)	POTENTIAL FOR RESIDUAL RISK
	community succession, influx of animals to the area once vegetation establishes, improved visual aesthetic.	Soil must be ameliorated in order to sustain a vegetative cover and adequate vegetative cover established. Local indigenous species must be utilised during rehabilitation. <b>CONTROL</b> Rehabilitation model and plan must be implemented throughout the life of mine. Carbonaceous material placed and compacted in the bottom of the pit. Manage dust through water carts or sprinklers.	and succession must be ongoing after decommissioning to ensure site is stable.



x) **Other information required by the Competent Authority**

**Compliance with the provisions of sections 24(4)(a) and (b) read with section 24 (3) (a) and (7) of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998). the EIA report must include the:-**

**(1) Impact on the socio-economic conditions of any directly affected person.**

(Provide the results of Investigation, assessment, and evaluation of the impact of the mining, bulk sampling or alluvial diamond prospecting on any directly affected person including the landowner, lawful occupier, or, where applicable, potential beneficiaries of any land restitution claim, attach the investigation report as **Appendix 2.19.1** and confirm that the applicable mitigation is reflected in 2.5.3; 2.11.6.and 2.12.herein).

No detailed studies have been completed at this stage. A socio-economic impact assessment will be undertaken during the EIA phase of the project. The existing game farm will most likely need to be bought out or else the landowner assisted with costs associated with possible relocation.

The Department of Land Affairs has been consulted and specifically requested to provide information on any potential land claims or other property issues where known. No response has been forthcoming to date.

**(2) Impact on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act.**

(Provide the results of investigation, assessment, and evaluation of the impact of the mining, bulk sampling or alluvial diamond prospecting on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999) with the exception of the national estate contemplated in section 3(2)(i)(vi) and (vii) of that Act, attach the investigation report as **Appendix 2.19.2** and confirm that the applicable mitigation is reflected in 2.5.3; 2.11.6.and 2.12.herein).

To date four sites will be affected directly. Two graves, a historic mine and two recent but historic farms will be affected by opencast mining and the East Pit stockpile. Other than the small cemetery with the two graves, the sites do not hold major cultural or scientific value. The cemetery will have to be relocated and a full relocations process with independent PPP will need to be conducted.

SAHRA has been notified as an organ of state and has been notified of the project through the various PPP procedures described in the Scoping Report. A Phase I heritage assessment study has been completed for the mining right area; and a study is underway for the railway

siding alternatives, which will be completed as part of the EIA and EMPr phase. These reports will be submitted to SAHRA for comment. All outcomes will be reported in the EIA and EMPr.

**i) Other matters required in terms of sections 24(4)(a) and (b) of the Act.**

(the EAP managing the application must provide the Competent Authority with detailed, written proof of an investigation as required by section 24(4)(b)(i) of the Act and motivation if no reasonable or feasible alternatives, as contemplated in sub-regulation 22(2)(h), exist. The EAP must attach such motivation as **Appendix 4**).

Section 24(4)(b)(i) of the Act specifies “investigation of the potential consequences or impacts of the alternatives to the activity on the environment and assessment of the significance of those potential consequences or impacts, including the option of not implementing the activity”

This has been addressed in the relevant sections above. As stipulated, the site is delimited by the prospecting rights area and the extent of the resource. The type of mining to be conducted is limited by the depth of the resource. Processing requirements are limited to the in situ quality and market needs and demands.

Site layout alternatives are limited, but have been detailed in the Scoping Report. Any further changes will be described and motivated in the and EMPr once the specialist studies are completed.

**j) UNDERTAKING REGARDING CORRECTNESS OF INFORMATION**

I \_\_\_\_\_herewith undertake that the information provided in the foregoing report is correct, and that the comments and inputs from stakeholders and Interested and Affected parties has been correctly recorded in the report.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of the EAP  
DATE:

**k) UNDERTAKING REGARDING LEVEL OF AGREEMENT**

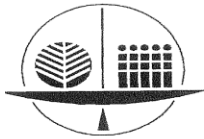
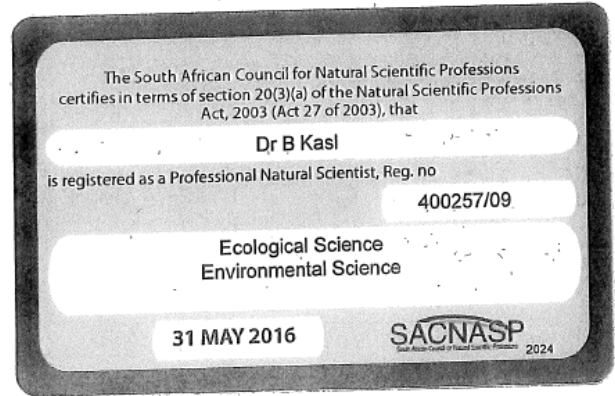
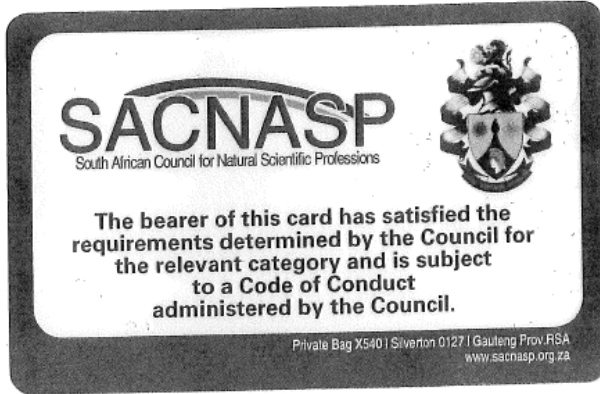
I \_\_\_\_\_ herewith undertake that the information provided in the foregoing report is correct, and that the level of agreement with Interested and Affected Parties and stakeholders has been correctly recorded and reported herein.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of the EAP

DATE:

**-END-**

## **Appendix 6: The qualifications of the EAP**



THE INTERIM CERTIFICATION BOARD FOR  
ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONERS  
OF SOUTH AFRICA

P.O. Box 1749, Noordhoek, 7979  
Email: [eacertify@intekom.co.za](mailto:eacertify@intekom.co.za)  
Website: [www.eapsa.co.za](http://www.eapsa.co.za)  
Tel / Fax: 021 - 7891385

20 December 2014

Barbara Kasl  
Postnet Suite 470  
Private Bag X3  
2162

Dear Barbara

**CERTIFICATION AS AN ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER**

The Interim Certification Board for Environmental Assessment Practitioners of South Africa have decided to approve your certification as an Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP).

We would like to remind you of your obligations (with reference to Section 7 of your Application Form) as a certified EAP to practice in accordance with Section 6 of our Information Booklet, namely "Conduct and Code of Ethics". You will be notified of any changes to the Code as and when appropriate. Please note that, as a certified EAP, you should abide by IAIA's draft Code of Practice.

We believe that strict application of these Codes is the best assurance for authorities, clients, interested and affected parties and other EAPs that certification helps to uphold professional standards, and provides some level of assurance about the quality of environmental assessment in South Africa.

Yours sincerely

MAITLAND SEAMAN  
(CHAIRPERSON)

THIS CERTIFICATION INITIATIVE IS ENDORSED BY:  
Association for the Advancement of Black Scientists, Engineers and Technologists; The Association of Consulting Town & Regional Planners; Department of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology; Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism; The Environmental Law Association; International Association for Impact Assessment South African Affiliate; Institute of Landscape Architects of South Africa; Institute of Waste Management Southern Africa; The South African Association of Consulting Engineers; South African Black Technical and Allied Careers Organisation (Western Cape); South African Council for the Landscape Architectural Profession; South African Institute of Architects; South African Institution of Civil Engineering; Southern African Institute of Ecologists and Environmental Scientists; Water Institute of Southern Africa.

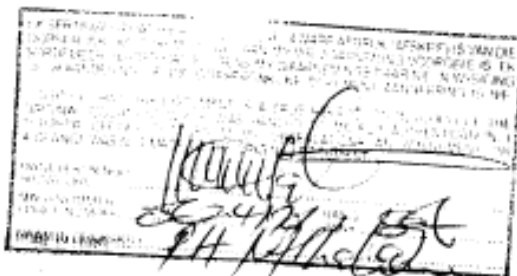
DR BARBARA KASL

2004/12/11

95-06331/G

	COURSE/TOPIC	FINAL MARKS	RESULT CODE	RESULT DECISION
1995	BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (3 YEARS) BOT1101 BOTANY I CHEM110 CHEMISTRY I (AUXILIARY) MATH100 MATHEMATICS I (MAJOR) ZOO1101 ZOOLOGY I  PASSED ALL COURSES PERMITTED TO PROCEED	70 70 CANCELLED 62	B B  C	1ST YEAR PASS PASS PASS
1996	BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (3 YEARS) BOT201 BOTANY II MATH113 MATHEMATICS I (SPECIAL) ZOO201 ZOOLOGY II  PASSED ALL COURSES PERMITTED TO PROCEED	69 59 68	C D C	2ND YEAR PASS PASS PASS
1997	BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (3 YEARS) BOT301 BOTANY III CHEM210B CHEMISTRY II (AUX. BIOLOGICAL SCIENCE) ZOO301 ZOOLOGY III  CREDIT SUSPENDED (CREDIT FOR COURSES) OR COMPONENTS REQUIREMENTS NOT YET COMPLETED FOR QUALIFICATION	70 48 70	B F B	3RD YEAR PASS AT-MC PASS
1998	BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (3 YEARS) CHEM210B CHEMISTRY II (AUX. BIOLOGICAL SCIENCE)  PASSED ALL COURSES COMPLETED ALL REQUIREMENTS FOR QUALIFICATION	53	D	3RD YEAR PASS
1998	BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH HONOURS (FULL-TIME) ZOO400 ZOOLOGY HONOURS  PASSED ALL COURSES COMPLETED ALL REQUIREMENTS FOR QUALIFICATION	70	B	1ST YEAR PASS
1998	SCIENCE OCCASIONAL (POSTGRADUATE) STAT11 STAT RESEARCH DESIGN & ANALYSIS  PASSED ALL COURSES COURSES NOT TAKEN FOR CREDIT	63	C	1ST YEAR PASS
1999	MASTERS (PREPARATION OF RESEARCH PROPOSAL)  CANDIDATURE CONFIRMED, REGISTERED FOR MASTER OF SCIENCE (DISSERTATION) (FULL-TIME)	***	***	***
1999	MASTER OF SCIENCE (DISSERTATION) (FULL-TIME)	***	***	***

CERTIFICATE OF COURSES .. CONTD. ON NEXT PAGE



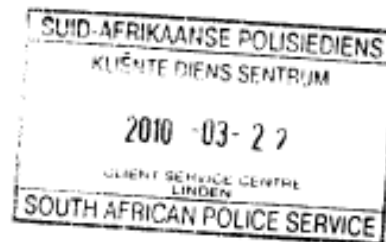
DR BARBARA KASL

2004/12/11

95-06331/G

	COURSE/TOPIC	FTNAL MARKS	RESULT CODE	RESULT DECISION
(CONTINUED...)				
2000	MASTER OF SCIENCE (DISSERTATION) (FULL-TIME) IN THE SCHOOL OF ANIMAL, PLANT AND ENVIRONMENTAL S	***	***	***
2001	MASTER OF SCIENCE (DISSERTATION) (FULL-TIME) IN THE SCHOOL OF ANIMAL, PLANT AND ENVIRONMENTAL S	***	***	***
2002	MASTER OF SCIENCE (DISSERTATION) (FULL-TIME) IN THE SCHOOL OF ANIMAL, PLANT AND ENVIRONMENTAL S	***	***	***
2003	MASTER OF SCIENCE (DISSERTATION) (FULL-TIME) IN THE SCHOOL OF ANIMAL, PLANT AND ENVIRONMENTAL S CONVERTED TO DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN SCIENCE (FULL-TIME)	***	***	***
2003	DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN SCIENCE (FULL-TIME) IN THE SCHOOL OF ANIMAL, PLANT AND ENVIRONMENTAL S	***	***	***
2004	DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN SCIENCE (FULL-TIME) IN THE SCHOOL OF ANIMAL, PLANT AND ENVIRONMENTAL S	***	***	***
	PASSED ALL COURSES COMPLETED ALL REQUIREMENTS FOR QUALIFICATION			

CERTIFICATE OF COURSES - CONTD. ON NEXT PAGE





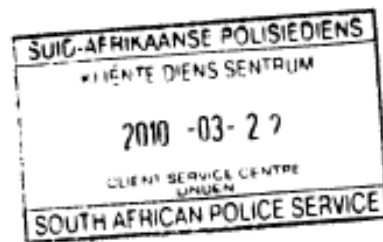
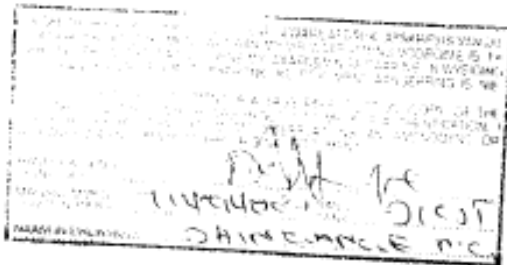
DR BARBARA KASL

2004/12/11

95-06331/G

COURSE/TOPIC	FINAL MARKS	RESULT CODE	RESULT DECISION
(CONTINUED )			
QUALIFICATIONS :			
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (3 YEARS)	QUALIFIED GRADUATED		1999.04.29
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH HONOURS (FULL-TIME)	QUALIFIED GRADUATED		1999.04.29
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN SCIENCE (FULL-TIME)	QUALIFIED GRADUATED		2004.11.25

SHE HAS FULFILLED THE REQUIREMENTS FOR A CERTIFICATE OF CONDUCT



## Appendix 7: EAP's curriculum vitae

Postal address: 49 Eagle Terrace, Apple Street, Randparkrif

Phone: +27 11 794 7534 (w) +27 (0) 71 988 6773 (C)

E-mail: barbs@cabangaconcepts.co.za

Nationality: Czech

Languages: English, Afrikaans and Czech

Date of Birth: 16 September 1976

---

**EDUCATION**

---

**Tertiary Institute:**

University of the Witwatersrand

- 2002-2004: PhD (Animal, Plant and Environmental Sciences)
- 1999-2001: MSc (upgraded to PhD)
- 1998: B.Sc. Hon. (Zoology and Botany)
- 1995-1998: BSc (Zoology and Botany)

---

**PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE**

---

**01/2008 – Current: ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENTIST** - Cabanga Concepts cc. Environmental consultancy and specialising in all environmental authorisation processes.

**09/2004 – 11/2007: UNIT MANAGER FOR THE BIOPHYSICAL DEPARTMENT** - Digby Wells and Associates. Specialising in Fauna and Flora Reports and also full environmental authorisation processes including EIA and EMP reports. International projects included Etoile Mine in DRC, Randgold Mine in Mali, Valencia uranium green-field mine in Namibia, Mmamabula coal mine and power plant in Botswana.

**09/2003 – 11/2003: VISITING POSTGRADUATE STUDENT RESEARCHER** - Pole de Protection des Plantes (CIRAD). Projects: to determine sugarcane borer (*Chilo Sacchariphagus*) neonate larval behaviour on two varieties of sugarcane plants and determine if SASEX rearing diet is adequate for *Chilo Sacchariphagus* rearing (Saint Pierre, Reunion Island, France).

**1999 –2002: MSc AND PhD STUDENT** - South African Sugar Experiment Station (SASEX)– On site research for MSc and PhD degrees to determine habitat management strategies to control sugarcane borer (*Eldana saccharina*) in South African sugarcane (Mnt. Edgecombe, R. S. A.).

**1999-2000: RESEARCH TECHNICIAN** - SASEX contract work for Deciduous Fruit Producers Trust (DFPT) (Mnt. Edgecombe, R. S. A.). To determine effects of temperature on fruit fly mortality in fruits.

**1997-1999, 2001: LABORATORY DEMONSTRATOR AND TUTOR** - University of the Witwatersrand (Johannesburg, R. S. A.).

- Teaching assistant for College of Science I and II (1998-1999, 2001)
- Teaching assistant for 1<sup>st</sup> year Medics (1998-1999, 2001)
- Tutor for College of Science (2001)
- Catering for 3<sup>rd</sup> year Zoology Field excursion (1999)
- Demonstrating to various age groups at the “Yebo Gogga” insect exhibition at the Johannesburg Zoo (1997-1999)

**2001:**            **PRIVATE TUTOR** - Private tutoring for first year student.

**1993-1998:**    **PART-TIME JOBS**

### **COURSES AND WORKSHOPS**

---

**21 October 2010:**    NEM: Air Quality Act course through IMBEWU Sustainability Legal Specialists (Pty) Ltd

**August 2009:**        NEMA and NEMWA course through ECOLAW

**14 Nov 2007:**        Environmental Impact Assessment Training

**28 Feb – 2 Mar 2007:** Project Management for Non-Project Managers Course through Astro Tech

**29<sup>th</sup> Sep 2006:**        Unilever Introduction to Managing Environmental Water Quality - Practical, Theoretical and Policy; through Institute for Water Research – RHODES University.

**19-21 Sep 2005:**     Non-credited course in River health and SASS5 rapid methodology of water quality assessment through NEPID Consultants

**20 May 2005:**    Snake Identification and Snakebite Treatment Course

### **AWARDS RECEIVED**

---

**2004:**    R 36 000 THRIP Student Bursary

**2003:**    R 36 000 THRIP Student Bursary

**2002:**    R 30 000 THRIP Student Bursary

**2000:**    R 10 000 Merit Award Bursary – University of Witwatersrand

            R 18 000 South African Sugar Association Experiment Station Student Bursary

**1999:**    R 10 000 Merit Award Bursary – University of Witwatersrand

## PROFESSIONAL MEMBERSHIPS

---

- **2008-CURRENT:** Entomological Society of South Africa
- **2008-CURRENT:** International Association for Impact Assessment
- **2001:** Entomological Society of South Africa
- **1999:** Entomological Society of South Africa
- **1998:** Zoological Society of Southern Africa

## CONFERENCES, PUBLICATIONS & TALKS

---

Kasl, B.\*; Conlong, D. E. and Byrne, M. J. (2003) Push-pull strategy to decrease *Eldana saccharina* Walker (Lepidoptera: Pyralidae) infestations in southern African sugarcane.

4 November 2003, Pole de Protection des Plantes, Saint Pierre, Reunion Island, France

Kasl, B.\*; Conlong, D. E. and Byrne, M. J. (2003) Creating semiochemical diversions to control sugarcane borers. *Biocontrol News and Information* 24(2). **Article**

Conlong, D. E.; Kasl, B.\* (2001) Stimulo-deterrent diversion, *Eldana saccharina* Walker (Lepidoptera: Pyralidae) and *Xanthopimpla stemmator* Thunberg (Hymenoptera: Ichneumonidae), preliminary results. *Proceedings of the South African Sugar Technologists' Association* 75. **Talk & Paper**

Kasl, B.\*; Byrne, M. J. and Conlong, D. E. (2001) Towards a stimulo-deterrent strategy to control *Eldana saccharina* Walker (Lepidoptera: Pyralidae), a sugarcane borer of economic importance. Abstracted in the Proceedings of the 13<sup>th</sup> Entomological Society of Southern Africa, pg. 32. Pietermaritzburg, Kwa-Zulu Natal, R. S. A., 2-5 July 2001. ISBN: 0-620-27806-4. **Talk**

Conlong, D. E.\* and Kasl, B. (2001) Stimulo-deterrent diversion as a control option for *Eldana saccharina* Walker (Lepidoptera: Pyralidae), an indigenous pest of sugarcane in southern Africa. 24<sup>th</sup> ISSCT conference, Brisbane, Australia, 16-20 September 2001. **Poster**.

Conlong, D. E.\*; Kasl, B. (2000) Stimulo-deterrent diversion to decrease infestation in sugarcane by *Eldana saccharina* (Lepidoptera: Pyralidae). *Proceedings of the South African Sugar Technologists' Association* 74. **Talk & Paper**

Kasl, B.\*; Knell, R.; Byrne, M. J. (1999) Female mate choice in *Euoniticellus intermedius* (Reiche) (Coleoptera: Scarabaeidae). Abstracted in the Proceedings of the 12<sup>th</sup> Entomological Society of Southern Africa, pg. 64. Potchefstroom, North-Western Province, R. S. A., 12-15 July 1999. ISBN: 1-86849-122-6. **Talk**.

Kasl, B.\*; Mason, M. C.; Passmore, N. I. (1998) The effects of male size and sociality on waving frequency in the fiddler crab, *Uca annulipes*. Abstracted in Zoological Society of Southern Africa (ZSSA) Symposium – African Trends and Future Perspectives, pg. 98. Durban, Kwa-Zulu Natal, R. S. A., 6-10 July 1998. **Poster**.

(\* - presenter)

Postal address: Postnet Suite 470, P/Bag X3, Northriding, 2162, South Africa

Phone: +27 11 794 7534 (w) 083 236 0169 (C)

E-mail: [jane@cabangaconcepts.co.za](mailto:jane@cabangaconcepts.co.za)

Nationality: South African

Languages: English and Afrikaans

Date of Birth: 01 September 1981

---

**EDUCATION**

---

**2013 University of South Africa (completed part time)**

Bachelors Degree in Environmental Management: Botany Stream (BSc)

Majors: Environmental Science and Botany

Minors: Archaeology, Chemistry, Geology, Statistics, Terrestrial & Aquatic Ecology,  
Hydrology, GIS, Computer Skills, Environmental Law and Ethics

*\* All practical components were undertaken through the North-West University (PUKS).*

**1999 John Ross College, Richards Bay, Kwa-Zulu Natal**

Matric with exemption

---

**CERTIFICATES**

---

July 2015      **Carbon Footprint Analyst**  
Terra Firma Academy

2001            **South African Property and Real Estate Law (Certified Estate Agent)**  
The Estate Agency Affairs Board South Africa

---

**AFFILIATIONS AND REGISTRATIONS:**

---

Member of the Environmental Law Association, South Africa

Member of the International Association for Impact Assessment, South Africa

Member of the International Association for Public Participation, Southern Africa

---

**COURSES AND WORKSHOPS**

---

2015            **NEMA: Environmental Impact Assessment Regime**  
Imbewu Sustainability Legal Specialists

2014            **NEMA: Environmental Impact Assessment Regime**  
Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development

2014            **Waste Management Act Amendments**  
Mac Roberts Attorneys

2013	<b>Environmental and Mining Law</b> Mac Roberts Attorneys
2012	<b>Practical Implementation of BEE</b> EconoBEE
2011	<b>Practical Understanding of South African Waste Legislation, Integrated Waste Management Planning &amp; Waste Classification</b> CBS Solution
2011	<b>National Environmental Management Act &amp; NEM:Waste Act</b> EcoLaw

## **WORK EXPERIENCE**

---

2006 - Cabanga Concepts Environmental Consultants  
Current Environmental Professional / Project Manager

- Project and account management
- Budget management
- Proposals
- Client liaison
- Manage 6 staff members
- Undertake site investigations (greenfields and operational areas)
- Review of specialist studies
- Document quality control
- Compilation of emergency response plans for mining
- Compilation of environmental legal registers
- Environmental compliance audits specifically with regards to industry and mining
- Due diligence investigations in support of business merges and/or acquisitions within the mining industry
- Pre-Feasibility Assessments for proposed projects
- Fatal Flaws Analysis for proposed projects
- Compilation of mining right and prospecting right applications in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act
- Environmental licensing and permitting:
  - Section 102 applications (MPRDA)
  - General Authorisations & Water Use Licensing (NWA)
  - Integrated Water and Waste Management Plans
  - Atmospheric Emission License Applications (NEM:AQA)
  - Waste Management License (NEM:WA)
- Compilation of Scoping Reports, Impacts assessments and Management Plans
- Assisting with the compilation of documents for World Bank Projects (IFC Standards / Equator Principles)
- Taking of water samples
- Undertaking the Public Participation Process for proposed and existing operations in industry and mining



- Liaison and follow up with licensing authorities
- Collaborating with mineral and environmental lawyers in responding to corrective notices and directives issued in terms of the various legislation
- Applications for permits in terms of the National Heritage Resources Act

2002 – Digby Wells & Associates Environmental Consultants  
2006 PA to the Executive Committee

- Assist EXCO board with administration duties, review and formatting of reports, general office management, authorities liaison, assist with public participation and other general ad hoc duties.

2000 – Realty Executives  
2002 Candidate Estate Agent

- Management of rental properties, general office management and administration

## **OTHER**

---

- Proficient in Microsoft Office Suite (Excel, Word, Outlook etc.)
- Familiar with SANBI GIS and Land Use Decision Support Tool (LUDS)
- Proficient in the following South Africa Legislation:
  - The Constitution of South Africa, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996)
  - The Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002)
  - The National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998)
  - The Environmental Conservation Act, 1989 (Act 73 of 1989)
  - The Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act 43 of 1983)
  - The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)
  - The National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2004 (Act 31 of 2004)
  - The National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (Act 39 of 2004)
  - The National Environmental Management: Waste Management Act (Act 59 of 2008)
  - The National Heritage Act, 1999 (Act 25 of 1999)
  - The National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998)
  - The Water Services Act, 1997 (Act 108 of 1997)
  - The National Veld & Forest Fire Act, 1998 (Act No 101 of 1998)
  - The National Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act 93 of 1996)
  - The Hazardous Substances Act, 1973 (Act 15 of 1973)
  - The Petroleum Products Act, 1977 (Act 120 of 1977)
  - The National Nuclear Reactor Act, 1999 (Act 47 of 1999)
  - The Explosives Act, 1956 (Act 73 of 1989)
  - The Fencing Act, 1963 (Act 31 of 1963)
  - Fertilizers, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act, 1947 (Act 36 of 1947)
  - The Occupational Health & Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993)
  - The Mine Health & Safety Act, 1996 (Act 29 of 1996)
  - The Consumer Protection Act, 2008 (Act 68 of 2008)
  - The Second Hands Good Act, 2009 (Act 6 of 2009)

## LIST OF PROJECTS:

---

The following is a list of some of the projects which I have managed over the last few years:

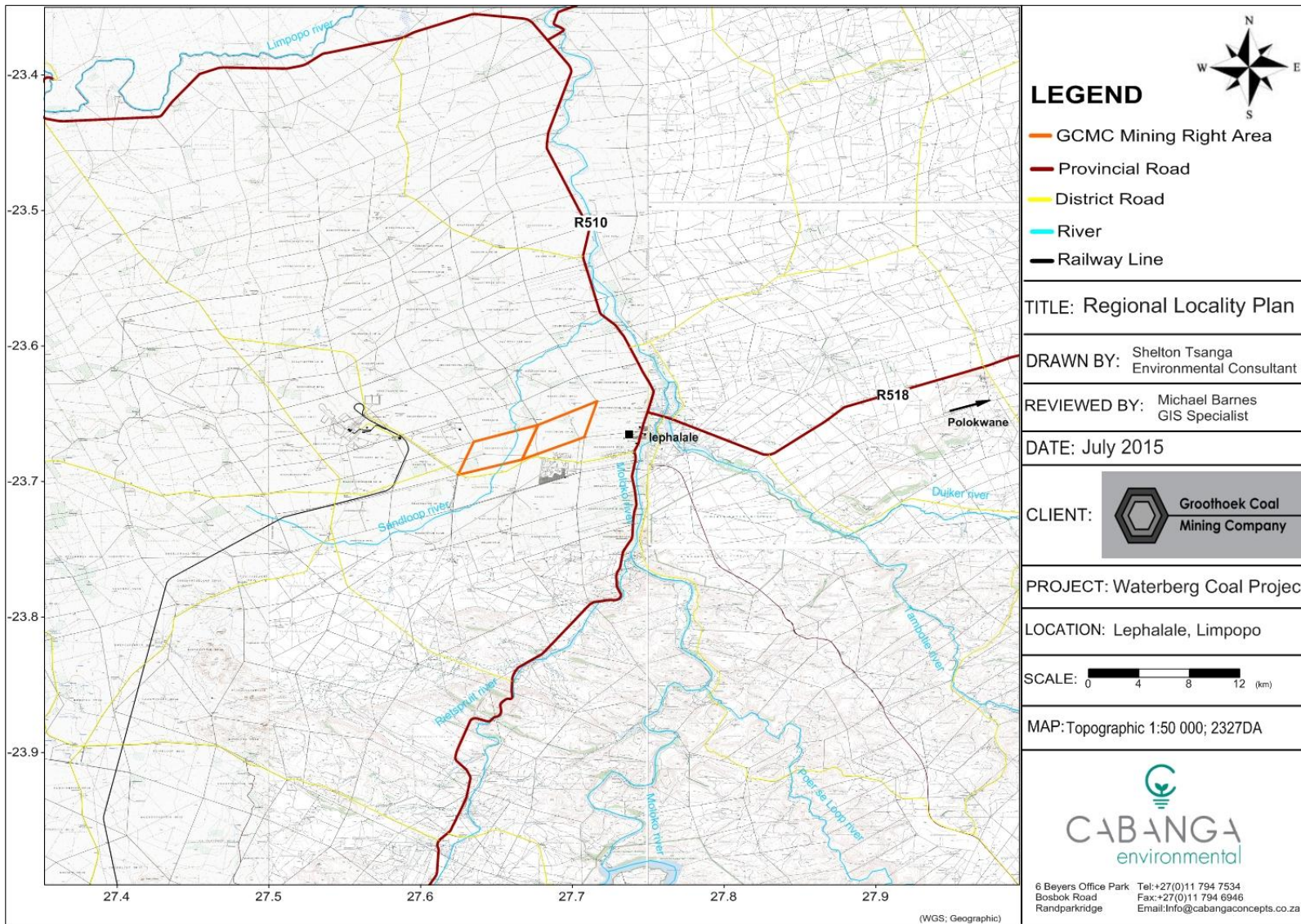
- IG Chem, 24G Application for Rectification & Continuation Impact Assessment & Management Plan
- Homelands Mining & Energy, Kendal Colliery, 24G Application for Rectification & Continuation Impact Assessment & Management Plan
- G&W Base Minerals Prospect & Sahara, Basic Assessment and Environmental Management Plan
- Worldwide Coal Carolina, Road Deviation Basic Assessment and Environmental Management Plan
- Overlooked Colliery , Prospecting Environmental Management Plan
- Uitkyk Siding, Environmental Management Plan
- BVI Uitkomst Colliery Integrated Water Use License Application
- Pembani Coal Carolina, Water Use License Application and associated Integrated Water & Waste Management Plan
- Black Wattle, EMP Performance Assessment
- Eyethu Coal, Leeuwpoort Colliery, EMP Performance Assessment
- Eyethu Coal, Mooifontein Colliery, EMP Performance Assessment
- Eyethu Coal, Welgelegen Colliery, EMP Performance Assessment
- G&W Base Minerals, Benadeplaats Mine, EMP Performance Assessment
- Sudor Coal, Halfgewonnen Colliery, EMP Performance Assessment
- G&W Base Minerals, Koppies EMP Performance Assessment
- Shiva Uranium, Environmental Compliance Report
- Pembani Coal Carolina, Environmental Compliance Audit
- Droogvallei Rail Siding Company, Environmental Compliance Audit
- Vierfontein Colliery, Environmental Compliance Audit
- Miranda Coal, Sesikhona Colliery, Environmental Compliance Audit
- Miranda Coal, Burnside Colliery, Environmental Compliance Audit
- Droogvallei Rail Siding Company, Integrated Water Use License Compliance Audit
- Pembani Coal Carolina, Integrated Water Use License Compliance Audit
- Umcebo Mining, Kleinfontein Colliery, Integrated Water Use License Compliance Audit

## REFERENCES

---

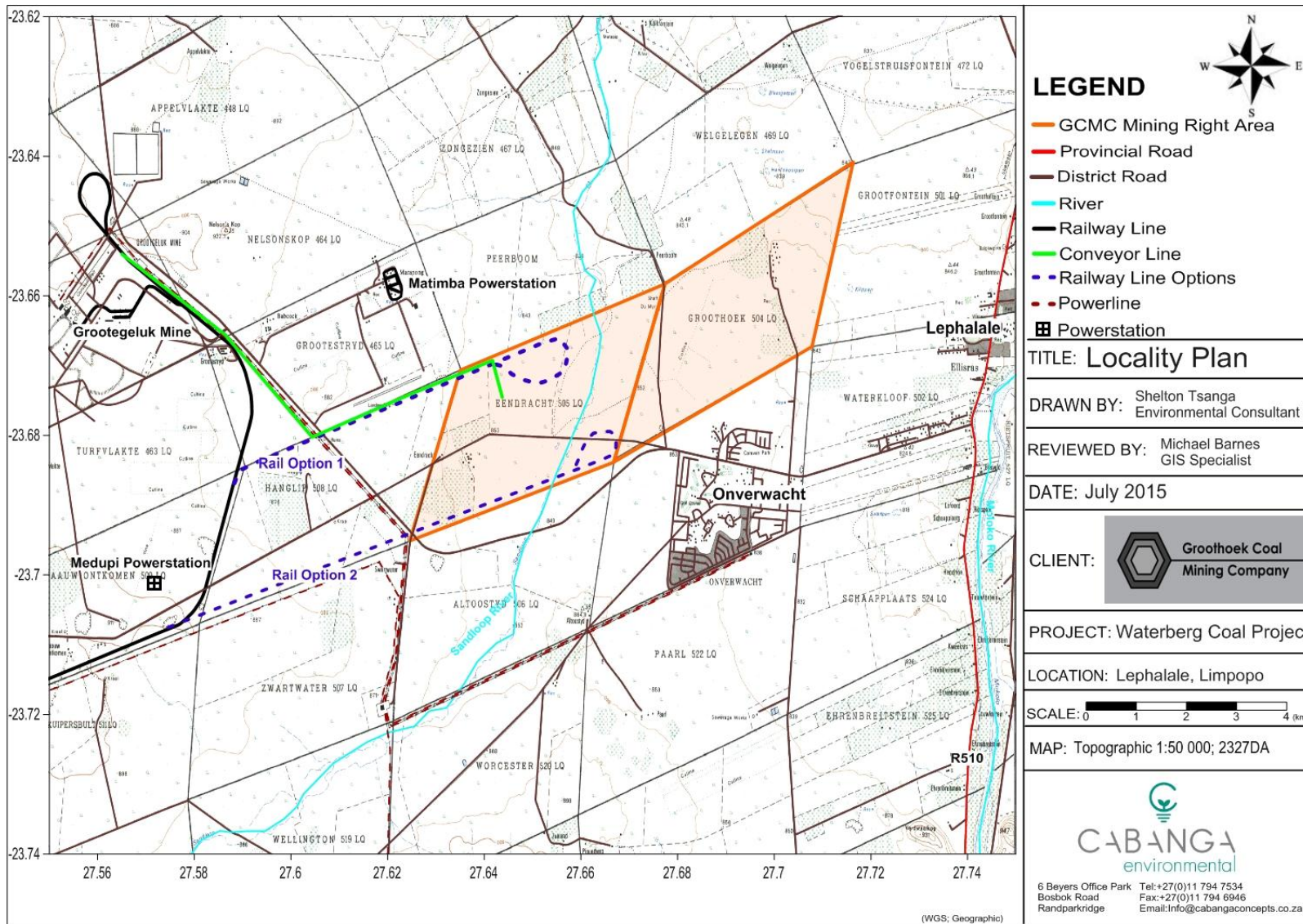
1. Ken van Rooyen, Geologist and Environmental Scientist: [kenvr@telkomsa.net](mailto:kenvr@telkomsa.net)
2. Dr. Barbara Kasl, Entomologist: [barbs@cabangaconcepts.co.za](mailto:barbs@cabangaconcepts.co.za)
3. Esme Ferreira, Environmental Lawyer: [eferreira@tiscali.co.za](mailto:eferreira@tiscali.co.za)

## **Appendix 8: Locality map & other regional plans of importance**



**Plan 1: Regional setting**



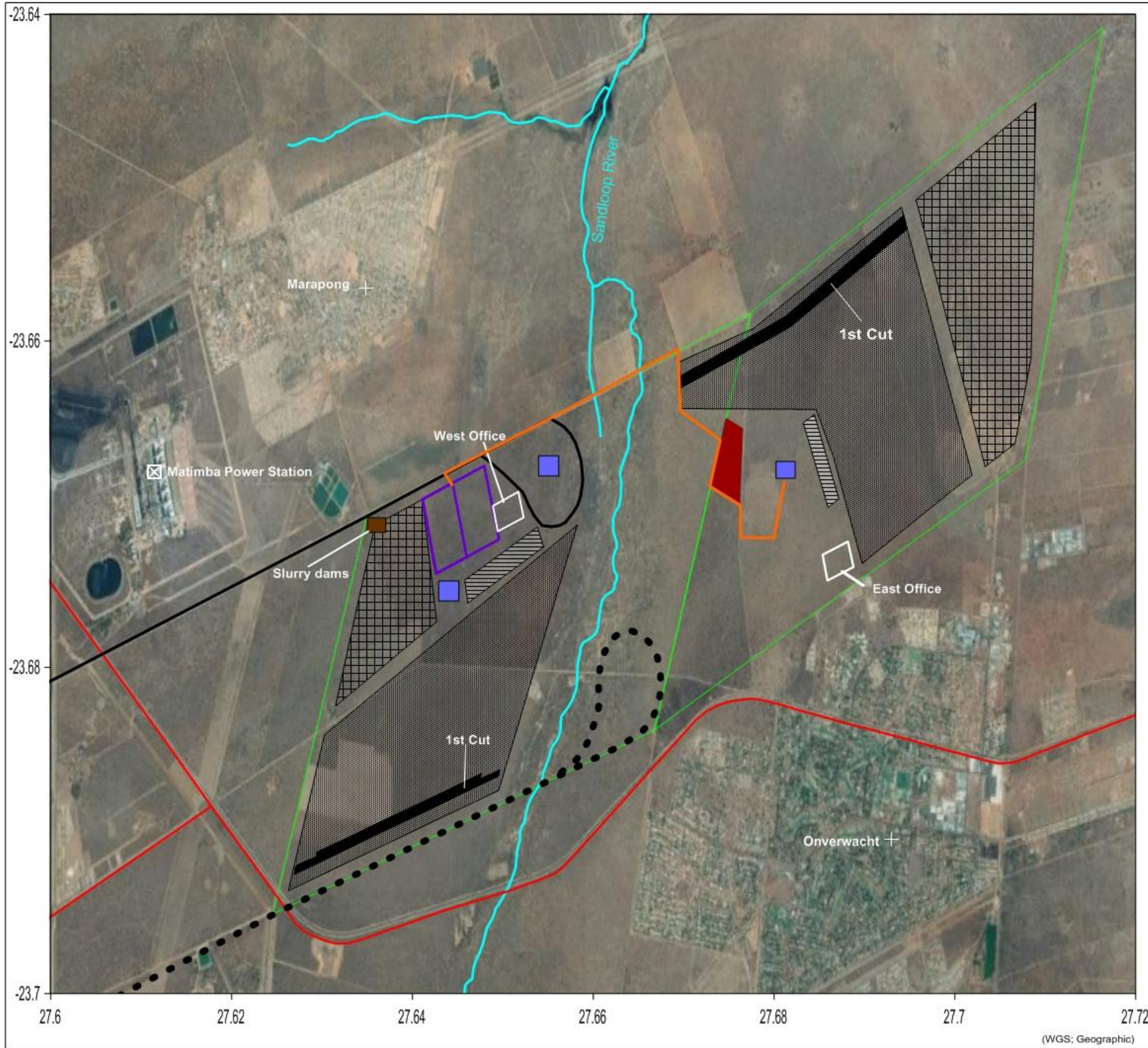


**Plan 2: Local Setting**

## **Appendix 9: Initial site layout plan, including activities and infrastructure**



Note: Position of infrastructure liable to change based on the outcome of the specialist studies





**LEGEND**

- GCMC Mining Right Area
- Provincial Road
- Haul Road
- Plant Area
- Non-perennial River
- Preferred Siding and Rail
- Alternative Siding and Rail
- Opencast Excavations
- Stockpiles
- Overburden Stockpiles
- Municipal Dump
- Pollution Control Dam

---

**TITLE: Initial Site Layout**

---

**DATE: AUGUST 2015**

---

**CLIENT:**  Growthoek Coal Mining Company

---

**PROJECT: Waterberg Coal Project**

**LOCATION: Lephalale, Limpopo**

---

**SCALE:**  0 500 1000 1500 (m)

---

**MAP: REFERENCE: Google Earth (7.1.2.2041)**

---



6 Beyers Office Park Tel:+27(0)11 794 7534  
 Bosbok Road Fax:+27(0)11 794 6946  
 Randparkridge Email:Info@cabangaconcepts.co.za

(WGS; Geographic)

## **Appendix 10: Scoping phase PPP report**



## **GROOTHOEK COAL MINING COMPANY (PTY) LTD**

### **PUBLIC PARTICIPATION REPORT – SCOPING PHASE**

***LP 30/5/1/2/2/10111 MR***

August 2015

Compiled by: I.Troskie  
Reviewed by: J.Kennard

## 1. Introduction

This report outlines the Public Participation Process (PPP) that has and will be followed for the application for the Grootshoek Coal Mining Company (Pty) Ltd (hereinafter referred to as GCMC).

The applicant, GCMC, is applying for a mining right application in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, Act 28 of 2002 (MPRDA); as well as the necessary Environmental Authorisation in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, Act 107 of 1998 (NEMA).

The PPP aims to involve the authorities and Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) in the project process; and determine their needs, expectations and perceptions. An open and transparent process was and will be followed at all times and is based on the reciprocal dissemination of information.

The PPP was designed to provide sufficient and accessible information to I&APs in an objective manner to assist them to:

- Raise issues of concern and suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- Contribute local knowledge and experience;
- Verify that their issues have been captured;
- Verify that their issues have been considered in the technical investigations; and
- Comment on the findings of the Reports.

The following sections outline the steps that have and will be undertaken in line with NEMA and its Regulations (GNR807 – PPP guideline). All the relevant documents have been included in the Appendices of this document where relevant.

## 2. Scoping Phase:

### 2.1 Identifying the Competent Authority

As per NEMA and its Regulations, the Competent Authority for the Environmental Authorisation and Waste Management License Processes was identified as the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR).

A pre-application meeting was held with the DMR on the 30<sup>th</sup> June 2015 to discuss the proposed project and to clarify the way forward with regards to the content and submission of the various applications. Copies of these minutes have been included in **Annexure VI**.

### 2.2 Identifying Regulatory Authorities

Local and Regional authorities were identified from similar projects in the past and included in the I&AP register (**Annexure I**). Identified authorities were notified of the proposed project by means of a Background Information Document (BID).

The Authorities contacted with regards to this project include:

- Department of Mineral Resources;
- Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation;
- Department of Economic Development, Environment & Tourism;
- Department of Agriculture and Rural Development;
- Corporate Governance, Human Settlement & Traditional Affairs;
- Department of Energy;
- Department of Health;

- Department of Labour;
- Department of Local Government and Housing;
- Department of Public Enterprise;
- Department of Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure;
- Department of Roads and Transport;
- Department of Rural Development and Land Reform;
- Commission on Restitution and Land Rights;
- Lephalale Local Municipality;
- Waterberg District Municipality;
- South African Heritage Resources Agency; and
- Waterberg Tourism & Parks Board.

In addition to the above, the following was undertaken:

- Pre-application meeting was held with the Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation (DWS) on the 30th June 2015, to discuss the proposed project and to clarify the way forward with regards to the content and submission of the various applications.
- The Land Claims Commissioner was consulted and information requested regarding any land claims over the affected properties. To date no responses have been obtained.
- Copies of the draft Scoping Report were forwarded to those Authorities underlined in the text above.

### **2.3 Government Agencies & Institutions**

Government agencies and institutions responsible for the various aspects of the environment and for infrastructure were identified and included in the I&AP register (**Annexure I**), these include:

- Afgri- Limpopo / SA;
- Lephalale Development Forum;
- Limpopo Environmental Conservation Committee;
- Waterberg Tourism & Parks Board; and
- The Wildlife and Environmental Society of South Africa (WESSA).

### **2.4 Communities**

No communities reside within the proposed project area. However, the following community representatives and resident associations were identified and included in the I&AP register (**Annexure I**):

- Department of Agriculture and Rural Development;
- Rural Development and Land Reform (claims);
- Cooperative Governance, Traditional Affairs and Human Settlement;
- Local and District Municipalities (including relevant ward councillors); and
- Marapong Community.

## 2.5 Affected Parties

Landowners and land users of the directly affected properties; as well as those adjacent to the proposed project area were identified and included in the I&AP register (**Annexure I**). These include:

### Land Owners:

- JJ Lampbrecht (Farm Eendracht 505 LQ); and
- Frans de Lange (Exxaro – Farm Groothoek 504 LQ).

### Surrounding Land Owners / Users:

- Bateleur Park & Zebra Village;
- Eskom;
- Exxaro Coal;
- Altoostyd cc;
- Alan Bosman;
- Wolfie Jahn;
- Greenville Constructions;
- William Peters;
- Richie Pieterse;
- Luis Kruger;
- Friesplaas Meikery;
- Grootfontein Hoewes;
- Elias Puma;
- Frank Banda;
- Mogol River Lodge;
- Split Pave;
- Camelot Game Lodge;
- Kwa Nokeng Lodge;
- Bohale Ntsu Construction;
- Hendrik Strydom;
- Ampie de Beer;
- Thomas Pavier;
- Thomas van Rooyen;
- Rip van Winkle Guest House;
- Ross Architekt;
- Shanyane Guest House;
- Burger du Plessis;
- Maans Oberholzer;
- Koos Roos;
- Thys Eloff;
- L.F Steyn;
- Batis Properties;
- Hendrik Pieterse;
- Afrimat Constructing;
- Koot Thuynsma;
- Neil Kriel;
- Carel Wentzel;
- Kobus van der Linder;
- Selby Lefbake;
- Wanita Wilmans;
- Pieter Nell;
- Wonderboy Manzini;
- Assis Pontes;
- Anton Jansen van Nieuwenhuizen;
- Neels Benadie;
- Alan Pugh;

- Ian Midgeley;
- Helium Property Group;
- Rudi van der Neut;
- Just Property Group;
- Transnet Freight Rail; and
- MTN Tower.

## 2.6 Background Information Documents (BIDs)

BIDs were compiled in English and Afrikaans and were distributed to all the potential I&APs (**Annexure I**) identified above via e-mail, post and fax. Persons who did not have access to a computer, fax machine or postal service were notified of the project via SMS or telephone and hand delivered documents where possible.

Hard Copies were hand delivered to all adjacent landowners and occupiers on the **20<sup>th</sup> July 2015**. In many cases no one could be located on sites and in such a case, the BID was attached to the property gate or left in a post box (when available).

The purpose of the BID was to:

- Introduce the project to I&APs;
- Invite members of the public to register as I&APs;
- Invite members to attend a public meeting;
- Inform them of the current applications/processes; and
- Initiate a process of public consultation to record perceptions and issues.

A copy of the BID has been included in **Annexure II** for reference and proof of notification has been included in **Annexure V**.

## 2.7 Advertisements

Advertisements, informing people of the proposed activities, inviting I&APs to attend the public meeting and requesting readers to register as I&APs, was placed in one (1) local newspaper and one (1) national newspaper. English and Afrikaans advertisements were both placed in:

- The Northern News, publication date 24<sup>th</sup> July 2015; and
- The Times, publication date 27<sup>th</sup> July 2015.

Please refer to **Annexure III** for a copy of these advertisements.

## 2.8 Notices / Posters

A2 posters written in English and Afrikaans, informing people of the proposed activities, inviting I&APs to attend the public meeting and requesting I&APs to register were placed at various locations around the site, including placements at:

- 3 x posters on farm Grootboek 504 LQ;
- 2 x posters on farm Eendracht 505 LQ;
- Lephalale Post Office;
- Lephalale Shoprite Centre;
- Marula Mile Shopping Centre;
- NTK / TLU SA Centre;
- Onverwacht Checkers Centre;
- Lephalale Local Municipality;
- Lephalale Local Library;

- Onverwacht Post Office;
- Mogol Golf Club;
- Mogol Club Function Hall (meeting venue);
- Marapong Public Library; and
- Marapong Post Office.

Please refer to **Annexure IV** for a copy of the posters, and **Annexure V** for photographic evidence thereof

## **2.9 Phase I Public Meeting**

A Phase I Public Meeting has been scheduled for the 12<sup>th</sup> August 2015 at the mogul club, function hall in Onverwacht. All registered I&APs were notified of the meetings date through the BID's, posters and adverts. Minutes will be taken at the meeting and these will be included in the Issues and Response table in the final Scoping and EIA / EMP report for submission to the DMR.

The public meeting will be video recorded, should the DMR require a copy of this video, please contact Cabanga and a copy will be made available.

## **2.10 Document Review**

The Scoping report has been made available to the public, as well as the various authorities, for review and comment over a period of thirty (30) days (*11<sup>th</sup> August – 09<sup>th</sup> September 2015*). All registered I&APs were informed of the reports availability through the BID which was hand delivered, e-mailed, faxed, or sent via postal service.

The Scoping report was made available for review at the following locations:

- Online at [www.cabangaconcepts.co.za](http://www.cabangaconcepts.co.za);
- The Lephalale Local Library; and
- The Marapong Public Library.

Electronic copies (Adobe PDF and CD's) were also made available to I&APs upon written request.

## **2.11 Micro-Consultation Meetings**

Individual meetings will be scheduled with the relevant land owners/lawful occupiers or any I&AP should they be requested and minutes of these meetings will be forwarded to the Department as soon as they become available.

No such meeting was requested during the Scoping Phase.

## **2.12 Summary of Issues and Responses**

Table 1 below summarises the issues and responses received to date.

**Table 1: Issues and Response Table**

<b>I&amp;AP:</b>	<b>Notified Via:</b>	<b>Issue Raised:</b>	<b>Response:</b>
Frans de Lange Exxaro Coal (Farm Groothoek 504 LQ)	Hand Delivered	Granted the various specialists access to site to complete the various studies.  Advised that he will notify the farmer currently leasing the property.	Noted.
JJ Lamprecht (Farm Eendracht 505 LQ)	Hand Delivered	Agreed to grant the various specialists access to site.  Due to safety reasons (shooting range on site); all site visits are to be pre-arranged.	Noted.
Waterkloof Familie Trust – Hendrik Pieterse	Hand Delivered	Have the specialist studies been undertaken?	The specialists will be visiting the various sites over the next few months. Site access will be pre-arranged.
Eskom Holding Ltd – Chris Mamabolo	Hand Delivered	Agreed to assist the groundwater specialist in locating several boreholes on site.  Advised that he will attend the public meeting.	Noted.
Rudi van der Neut (Farm Groothoek 504 LQ)	Telephone	Asked that Exxaro be notified of the application.	Exxaro has already been notified of the application and have granted access to site.
Ampie de Beer	Hand Delivered	Asked that the Grootfontein Farm Chairman be consulted.	Noted. Mr. Hendrik Strydom was contacted with regards to the project.
Hendrik Strydom	Hand Delivered	What is the proposed life of mine?  Advised that he will attend the public meeting.	The mine will be operational for a maximum period of 34 years (if the pits have to be mined separately) with a further 5 years for post closure monitoring.
Thomas Pavier	Hand Delivered	No concerns. Not going to fight with the mines and development in the area.	Noted
Nicolene Gouws	Hand Delivered	Asked if the road past her guest house will be upgraded if used by the mine?	At this stage it is not anticipated that this road will be affected.

<b>I&amp;AP:</b>	<b>Notified Via:</b>	<b>Issue Raised:</b>	<b>Response:</b>
			Access to the mine will be via existing roads located near Onverwacht. Siding options are being investigated as an alternative to transporting coal via trucks.
Wally Ross	Hand Delivered	Asked if trucks would be using the road past his farm for access?	At this stage it is not anticipated that this road will be affected.  Access to the mine will be via existing roads located near Onverwacht. Siding options are being investigated as an alternative to transporting coal via trucks.
Mariet van Jaarsveld	Hand Delivered	Will pass on the information to the body corporate.	Noted.
Mavuto Beaton	Hand Delivered	Asked that Mr Kruger be consulted.	Noted, Mr Kruger was contacted with regards to the project.
Frank Banda	Hand Delivered	Asked that Mr Kruger be consulted.	Noted, Mr Kruger was contacted with regards to the project.
Paul Kruger	Hand Delivered	Was not interested in the project. Will not be attending the meeting.	Noted.
J.S van Zyl	Hand Delivered	Advised that the chairman of body corporate will attend the meeting.	Noted.
Koos Roos	Hand Delivered	Stated that borehole water in the area is bad and water is abstracted from the river.	Noted. Cabanga are busy with a hydrocensus and samples will be taken from some of the boreholes in the area.
Luis Kruger	Hand Delivered	Advised that he will attend the meeting.	Noted.
Thys Eloff	Hand Delivered	Stated that borehole water in the area is bad and water is abstracted from the river.	Noted. Cabanga are busy with a hydrocensus and samples will be taken from some of the boreholes in the area.



<b>I&amp;AP:</b>	<b>Notified Via:</b>	<b>Issue Raised:</b>	<b>Response:</b>
Maans Oberholzer	Hand Delivered	Stated that he is currently trying to lease some ground from Exxaro on Groothoek but has not been successful.	Noted. Mr Oberholzer will be updated on the projects progress to align with his potential lease agreement with Exxaro.
Neels Benadie	Hand Delivered	Feels that the proposed project will impact on his business.	The plan of study for the EIA phase of the project includes a specialist socio-economic impact assessment. Where applicable mitigation measures will be proposed in the EMP.
Wanita Wilmans	Hand Delivered	Runs the Lephalale SPCA, what will the impacts be on the animals? Advised that she will be attending the public meeting.	The impacts on fauna and flora will be assessed as part of the EIA phase of the project. Where applicable mitigation measures will be proposed in the EMP.
Vusi Msimango	Hand Delivered	Advised that the property belongs to Eskom so they must be consulted. Is happy with the new mine and potential jobs.	Noted. Eskom has been contacted with regards to the project.
Mike Matthee	Hand Delivered	Advised that the property belongs to Eskom so they must be consulted.	Noted. Eskom has been contacted with regards to the project.
Benja Coetzee	Hand Delivered	Is against the project due to close proximity to his property. Is concerned with stockpiles, dust, gasses and road access. Asked that Just Property Group be included in the consultation process.	The plan of study for the EIA phase of the project includes specialist studies with regards to blasting and air quality. Access to the mine will be via existing roads located near Onverwacht. Siding options are being investigated as an alternative to transporting coal via trucks. Just Property Group was contacted in regards to the project.
Burger du Plessis	Hand Delivered	Blasting can damage my house and the dust will be bad for our health.	The plan of study for the EIA phase of the project includes a specialist blast and vibration study to assess the impacts thereof.
Stephan van Wyk	Hand Delivered	Is concerned with the depreciation in the value of his property. Blasting and dust will also change the peace and tranquility of the area.	The plan of study for the EIA phase of the project includes specialist studies with regards to blasting and vibration; socio-economic and air quality. In addition the EIA will assess

<b>I&amp;AP:</b>	<b>Notified Via:</b>	<b>Issue Raised:</b>	<b>Response:</b>
		Stated that the project should be advertised in the paper for everyone to see.	the impacts associated with noise and visual aspects of the project.  Adverts have been placed in two newspapers; in addition posters have been placed throughout the town.
Werner Malan	Hand Delivered	Is concerned with dust, smoke, blasting and property value. Is concerned for potential impacts on the school and hospital.  Does not want the mine to go ahead.	The plan of study for the EIA phase of the project includes specialist air quality assessment; as well as socio-economic assessment. In addition the EIA will assess the impacts associated with noise and visual aspects of the project.
Pierre Jordan	Hand Delivered	Is concerned with the depreciation of his property. Potential impacts on the Mogol river and the water of residents. Suggests that we also consult LDEDET.	The plan of study for the EIA phase of the project includes specialist studies on the surface and groundwater resources; as well as a socio-economic assessment.  LDEDET have been consulted as part of the process.
Melanie Malan	Hand Delivered	Is concerned with the depreciation of her property, impacts from dust and impacts on the fauna and flora. Suggests we contact the Just Property Group and Maans Oberholzer.	The plan of study for the EIA phase of the project includes specialist studies with regards to blast and vibrations; air quality; and flora. In addition the EIA will assess the impacts associated with fauna in the area.  The Just Property group and Mr Oberholzer have been contacted with regards to the project.
Paul Johann Grobler	Hand Delivered	Is concerned with the negative impact on his investment, potential impacts on farm animals, burning dumps.  Does not want the mine to go ahead.	The plan of study for the EIA phase of the project includes specialist studies with regards to blast and vibrations; air quality; and flora. In addition the EIA will assess the impacts on fauna in the area.
Wilma Malan	Hand Delivered	Is concerned with the potential impact on the wildlife on the farm, dust and spontaneous combustion. Does not want the mine to go ahead.	The plan of study for the EIA includes specialist studies with regards to air quality; flora; blasting and vibrations. In addition, the EIA will assess potential impacts on fauna; as well as spontaneous combustion.
Frikkie van Jaarsveld	Hand Delivered	Is concerned with the depreciation of his property value.	The plan of study for the EIA includes a specialist socio-economic assessment.

<b>I&amp;AP:</b>	<b>Notified Via:</b>	<b>Issue Raised:</b>	<b>Response:</b>
Johan van der Westhuizen	Hand Delivered	Is concerned with dust, noise, spontaneous combustion and potential impacts to fauna and flora.	The plan of study for the EIA includes specialist studies with regards to air quality; flora; blasting and vibrations. In addition, the EIA will assess potential impacts associated with fauna; noise; visual and the possibility of spontaneous combustion.
Herman Mpete	Hand Delivered	Please contact Cllr M.J Mojela.	Noted. Cllr M.J Mojela was contacted with regards to the project.
Cllr. M.J Mojela	Hand Delivered	Wants the mine to make a donation towards some land for a community outside town.	Explained that the mine has been in negotiations with the Municipality as part of the S&LP. All S&LP work will be in line with the LED and IDP. Will not make any additional donations.
Department of Mineral Resources	Pre-Application Meeting	Indicated that three hardcopies and one soft copy must be delivered to DMR including uploading onto SAMRAD. No additional specialist studies are required at this stage. Slurry dam is listed in terms of National Water Act as well as the Waste Act therefore you must apply to both DWS and DMR and activity B 7 is also applicable to discard.	Noted. These activities have been included in the application and applications will be made to both departments (DWS & DMR).
Department of Water Affairs & Sanitation	Pre-Application Meeting	DWS cannot commit to MCWAPII at this stage; alternative water supply must be investigated. DWS will draft a letter for GCMC to continue with MRA, to this effect. 21 (g) for french drains and septic tanks are no longer accepted only closed systems are accepted. No additional water uses and specialist studies are expected at this state. Please submit three hard copies and one soft copy of IWWMP to DWS.	Noted. The IWULA has been put on hold until such time that an alternative water supply is identified.
Bronwyn Stolp Eskom Regional	Hand Delivered to Eskom	Eskom objects to any mining on Groothoek 504 LQ and Eendracht 505 LQ, as this will negatively impact the air	Objection noted. The plan of study for the EIA includes specialist studies with regards to air quality and dust. GCMC will schedule a meeting with Eskom to discuss their concerns.

I&AP:	Notified Via:	Issue Raised:	Response:
Land Portfolio Manager		<p>flow of the power stations air cooling condensers (ACC) and consequently the power stations performance.</p> <p>The power station has six air cooled condensers, cleanliness of the finned tubes is important for performance. The ACC intake was deliberately positioned to take advantage of prevailing easterly winds. Any activity that generates significant amounts of dust within a few kilometers will aggravate the ACC.</p> <p>Furthermore, the project directly affects Eskoms 22kV power line traversing the properties. Therefore Eskom strongly objects to this application.</p>	

### **3. EIA / EMP Phase (Still to be completed)**

#### **3.1 Phase II Public Meeting**

An EIA/EMP Phase Public Meeting will be scheduled to present the public with the findings of the specialist reports; discuss the impacts identified, with focus on highly significant impacts or impacts to any sensitive features identified on site; detailing the main mitigation measures proposed for the site; and cover feedback on comments and queries received through the PPP to date.

All registered I&APs will be invited to attend this meeting by fax, e-mail, SMS and post. Minutes will be taken at the meeting. All issues, comments and concerns raised during this meeting will be included in the Issues and Response table of the final EIA / EMP for submission to the DMR.

#### **3.2 Micro-Consultation Meetings**

Individual meetings will be scheduled with the relevant land owners/lawful occupiers or any I&AP should they be requested.

#### **3.3 Document Review**

The EIA / EMP report will be made available to both the public and the authorities for a period of thirty (30) days. Following which comments received will be incorporated into the final report for submission to the DMR. A copy of the report will be made available at the following locations:

- Online at [www.cabangaconcepts.co.za](http://www.cabangaconcepts.co.za);
- The Lephalale Local Library; and
- The Marapong Public Library.

Electronic copies (Adobe PDF and CD's) will also be made available to I&APs upon written request.

### **4. Objections Received**

To date one formal objection has been received from Ms. B.A Stolp, Eskom Regional Land Portfolio Manager on the 03-08-2015. The objection and response have been included in the Issues and Response Table above. Any objections raised after the submission of this report will be forwarded to the Department for consideration.

# ANNEXURE I

## REGISTER OF INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES



<b>Contact Person</b>	<b>Institution / Capacity</b>
Francois van Den Berg	Agri-Limpopo and Agri-Lephalale
Hardus Steenkamp	Agri-SA Lephalale
Zev Green	Anglo American
François Grove	Anglo American
Johan Koekemoer	Anglo American
Carl Klopper	Aurecon
Fanie Vogel	Aurecon
Neels Pienaar	Bateleur Park & Zebra Village Board of Trustees Vision Properties
Theo	Bateleur Park Agents
David Kruger	Chamber of Mines
ML Dikotla	COGHSTA
Tele T Maphotho	Commission on Restitution of Land Rights
Environmental Department	D’Nyala Nature Reserve and D’Nyala Game Lodge
Willem Davel	Davel Consulting Planners
Mr. S.I. Mahlangu	Department of Agriculture
Environmental Department	Department of Agriculture and Rural Development
Mr. Shiviti BG	Department of Corporate Governance, Human Settlement & Traditional Affairs
Ms Joy Nonzukiso Peter	Department of Defence H/O
Mr. LP Makhura	Department of Economic Development, Environment & Tourism
Seaparo Sekoati	Department of Economic Development, Environment & Tourism
Environmental Department	Department of Energy Limpopo
Dr Siphon Kabane	Department of Health Limpopo
Jan Hopani	Department of Labour Limpopo
Mr Clifford Motsepe	Department of Local Government and Housing
Ms M Kobe	Department of Mineral Resources
Ms M Mangaba (Secretary)	Department of Mineral Resources
N Montana (PA)	Department of Mineral Resources
N Phakati	Department of Mineral Resources
Nthando Dube	Department of Mineral Resources
Kolani Thivhulawi Cedric	Department of Mineral Resources
Aaron Khariivhe	Department of Mineral Resources
Nndwakhulu Maseara	Department of Mineral Resources
Mr Richard Mantu	Department of Public Enterprises H/O
Mr Chaamano MC	Department of Public Works
Environmental Department	Department of Public Works, Roads & Infrastructure
Mr Ntau Letebele	Department of Roads and Transport
Ms Reginah Ramalla	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
Ms Nchabeng Nelly Tsebe	Department of Safety, Security and Liaison
MEC Office	Department of Trade and Industry H/O
Annique Moloisi	Department of Transport
Ockie van den Berg	Department of Water Affairs & Sanitation
Alson Matukane	Department of Water Affairs & Sanitation
Sanet van Jaarsveld	Department of Water Affairs & Sanitation
Mr. M.D Nethengwe	Department of Water Affairs & Sanitation
Mr. J. Mahlo	Department of Water Affairs & Sanitation
Mr. Ben Sengani	Department of Water Affairs & Sanitation
Mr. P.G Ndhlovu	Department of Water Affairs & Sanitation
Mr. Z.C.C Khoza	Department of Water Affairs & Sanitation
Mr. Rufus Nengovheia	Department of Water Affairs & Sanitation
Mr. P.F Thelane	Department of Water Affairs & Sanitation
Mr A Matukane	Department of Water Affairs & Sanitation
Mrs Lucy Kobe	Department of Water Affairs & Sanitation
Ms MM Komape	Department of Water Affairs & Sanitation
Mrs. KM Moabelo	Ellisras Hospital
Betty Kgageng	Waterberg Environmental Justice Forum
Lucky Hlabiwa	Waterberg Environmental Justice Forum
Tilana de Meillon	Eon Consultants

Ian Midgeley	ESKOM
Sagie Chetty	Eskom
Rakgomo Setshedi	Eskom
Phiwa Makhoba	Eskom
Chris van Alphen	Eskom
Esther Appleyard (Group Environmental)	Eskom
Bronwyn Stolp	Eskom
Thando Mzinyathi (Customer Relations)	Eskom
Gersh Bonga	Eskom
Chris Mamabolo	Eskom Matimba Environmental Manager
Frans de Lange	Exxaro
Rinda Venter	Exxaro
Wolfie Jahn	Exxaro
Johan Wepenaar	Exxaro
Wouter de Lange	Exxaro
Mervin Govender	Exxaro
The Directors – Altoostyd CC	Farm Altoostyd 506 LQ
Eskom	Farm Appelvlakte 448 LQ Ptn 1 (Eskom)
Exxaro Coal	Farm Daarby 458 LQ Ptn RE (Exxaro Coal)
JJ Lamprecht	Farm Eendracht 505LQ
Hannes Lamprecht	Farm Eendracht 505LQ
Alan Bosman	Farm Eenzaamheid 512 LQ Ptn RE (Eskom Holdings)
Wolfie Jahn	Farm Enkelbult 462 LQ Ptn RE (Exxaro Coal Pty Ltd)
Exxaro Coal	Farm Grootegeluk 459 LQ Ptn RE (Exxaro Coal)
Lephalale Municipality	Farm Grootestryd 465 LQ Ptn 1 & Peerboom 466 LQ
Exxaro Coal	Farm Grootestryd 465 LQ Ptn 3 (Exxaro Coal)
Benja Coetzee	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Plot 133 Greenville Construction
Elsibe Coetzee	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Plot 133 Greenville Construction
William Peters	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 12
Richie Pieterse	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 14 & 22
Luis Kruger	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 17
Mavuto Beaton	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 17 Friesplaas Meikery
J.S van Zyl	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 17 Grootfontein Hoewes
Elias Puma	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 17 Imvula Security
Frank Banda	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 17 Mogol River Lodge
Mr P.J Kruger	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 17 Mogol River Lodge
Mr K Scheepers	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 17 Split Pave
Mariet van Jaarsveld	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 2 & 3 Camelot Game Lodge
Melanie Malan	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 2 & 3 Camelot Game Lodge
Johan van der Westhuizen	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 2 & 3 Camelot Game Lodge
Frikkie van Jaarsveld	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 2 & 3 Camelot Game Lodge
Wilma Malan	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 2 & 3 Camelot Game Lodge
Paul Johann Grobler	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 2 & 3 Camelot Game Lodge
Pierre Jordan	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 2 & 3 Camelot Game Lodge
Werner Malan	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 2 & 3 Camelot Game Lodge
Stephan Van Wyk	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 2 & 3 Camelot Game Lodge
Joshua Mohlake	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 2 Kwa Nokeng Lodge
Koot Human	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 2 No. 105 Bohale Ntsu Construction
Hendrik Strydom (Chairman)	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 2 No. 111 Road Lab
Ampie de Beer	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 2 No. 122
Thomas Pavier	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 2 No. 129
Mr. T van Rooyen	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 2 No. 131
Mrs. Nicolene Gouws	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 2 Rip van Winkle Guest House
Wally Ross	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 2 Ross Architekt
Johan van Heeden	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 2 Shanyane Guesthouse
Fya van Heerden	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 2 Shanyane Guesthouse
Burger du Plessis	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 30
Maans Oberholzer	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 6 Oberholzer Taxidermy



Koos Roos	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 7
Thys Eloff	Farm Grootfontein 501 LQ Ptn 7 & 14
Filomaine Swanepoel	Farm Groothoek 504LQ (Exxaro Coal)
Frank Bouwer	Farm Groothoek 504LQ (Exxaro Coal)
Jan Oberholzer	Farm Groothoek 504LQ (Exxaro Coal)
Wouter De Lange	Farm Groothoek 504LQ (Exxaro Coal)
Noordgrond Eiendomme - LF Steyn	Farm Grootvallei 515 LQ Ptn RE
Batis Properties Pty Ltd	Farm Hanglip 508 LQ Ptn 1 & 2
Hendrik Pieterse	Farm Hanglip 508 LQ Ptn 3 Waterkloof Familie Trust
Mari-Lize de Bruyn	Farm Hanglip 508 LQ Ptn RE Eskom
Wolfie Jahn	Farm Hieromtrent 460 LQ Ptn RE (Exxaro Coal Pty Ltd)
Mike Matthee	Farm Kuipersbult 511 LQ Afrimat Contracting
Kuipersbult CC - Koot Thuynsma	Farm Kuipersbult 511 LQ Ptn 1
Noordgrond Eiendomme - LF Steyn	Farm Kuipersbult 511 LQ Ptn RE
Exxaro Coal	Farm Leeuwdrift 312 LQ Ptn RE (Exxaro Coal)
Exxaro Coal	Farm MC Cabesvley 311 LQ Ptn RE (Exxaro Coal)
Eskom Matimba	Farm Naauw Ontkomen 509 LQ
Wolfie Jahn	Farm Nelsonskop 464 LQ Ptn 1 (Exxaro Coal Pty Ltd)
Martin Boyer (Exxaro)	Farm Onverwacht 503 LQ
Neil Kriel	Farm Onverwacht 503 LQ
Carel Wentzel	Farm Onverwacht 503 LQ 250 Unit Development Adjacent
Kobus van der Linde	Farm Onverwacht 503 LQ 96 Unit Development Adjacent
Selby Lefbake	Farm Onverwacht 503 LQ Batelure Park
Wanita Wilmans (Chairman)	Farm Onverwacht 503 LQ Lephallale SPCA
Pieter Nell	Farm Onverwacht 503 LQ Waterberg Estate 1 & 2
Department Local Government & Housing	Farm Peerboom 466 LQ
Wonderboy Manzini	Farm Peerboom 466 LQ
Vusi Msimango	Farm Peerboom 466 LQ Dimakho Security
ESKOM	Farm Peerboom 466 LQ, Zwartwater 507 LQ & Grootestryd 465 LQ Ptn RE
Assis Pontes	Farm Pontes Estate
Wolfie Jahn	Farm Turfvlakte 463 LQ Ptn RE (Exxaro Coal Pty Ltd)
Pontes Estates cc	Farm Vogelstruisfontein 472 LQ Ptn 1
Adelino Pontes	Farm Vogelstruisfontein 472 LQ Ptn 2
Anton Jansen van Nieuwenhuizen	Farm Vogelstruisfontein 472 LQ Ptn 3
Neels Benadie	Farm Vogelstruisfontein 644 LQ Ptn RE
Anton van Nieuwenhuizen	Farm Vogelstruisfontein 644 LQ Ptn RE
Eskom	Farm Vooruit 449 LQ Ptn RE (Eskom)
Alan Pugh Sunfox33	Farm Welgelegen 469 LQ
Eskom	Farm Wellington 519 LQ Ptn RE
Eskom	Farm Worcester 520 LQ Ptn 2
Ian Midgeley	Farm Zwartwater 507 LQ
Estrellita Crause	Golder Associates Africa
Wim Diedericks	Grootegeeluk Coal Mine
Ettiene Rossouw	Hannes Lamprecht Laywer
Anita	Helium Property Group
Rudi van der Neut (Chairman)	Horse Farm on Groothoek 504 LQ
Tahlita Rex	Just Property Group
Andrew Turner	Lephallale Development Forum
Carien V	Lephallale Development Forum
Jacques Snyman	Lephallale Development Forum
Campus Manager	Lephallale FET College
Mr. MJ Maeko (Mayor)	Lephallale Local Municipality
Cllr. DE Erasmus (Mining)	Lephallale Local Municipality
Cllr. F Magwai (Land & Agriculture)	Lephallale Local Municipality
Khoroshi Motebele	Lephallale Local Municipality
Francina Sethole	Lephallale Local Municipality
Mokgadi Makgato	Lephallale Local Municipality
Edith Tukagomo	Lephallale Local Municipality

Frans Mabotja	Lephalale Local Municipality
Charity Radipabe	Lephalale Local Municipality
Riekie Coetzee	Lephalale Local Municipality
Catchlife Mutshavi	Lephalale Local Municipality
Riekie Coetzee (Secretary of MM)	Lephalale Local Municipality
Astrid Basson	Lephalale Local Municipality DA Councillor
Astrid Basson	Lephalale Local Municipality DA Councillor
Cllr. W.M Motlokwa	Lephalale Local Municipality Ward 1
Cllr. G.B Koadi	Lephalale Local Municipality Ward 2
Cllr. F. Magwai	Lephalale Local Municipality Ward 3
Cllr. M.J Mojela	Lephalale Local Municipality Ward 5
Herman Mpete	Lephalale Local Municipality Ward 5 Committee
Mutshavi Hlamalani Catchlife	Lephalale Municipality Development Planning Services
Jannie Pretorius	Limpopo Environmental Conservation Committee
Manager	Madidinkwe Guest Villa
Bennie Vorster	Manager: Rail Logistics
Zebblom Matlou	Marapong Resident
Khumo Radebe	Matimba Power Station
Salomon Pienaar	MCWAP
Salomon Pienaar	Mokolo & Crocodile River West Augmentation Project
Lynette Burger	Mokolo Dam Nature Reserve
Hansie Kruger	Mokolo Tax Payer's association
Jurgens van Zyl	SIP 1
Natasha Trainor	TCTA
Alicia Keyser	TCTA
Ferdie Schoeman	Town Planner
Deirdre Strydom	Transet Freight Rail
Nisha Jones	Transet Freight Rail
Nontobeko Mkhwanazi	Transet Freight Rail
Diketso Malimabe	Transet Freight Rail
Chris Wheeler	Transet Freight Rail
Albert Links	Transet Freight Rail
Jan Louis Spoelstra	Transet Freight Rail
Siyabonga Gama	Transet Freight Rail
Cleopatra Shiceka	Transet Freight Rail
Divyesh Kalan	Transet Freight Rail
Ulrico Davids	Transet Freight Rail
Ruth Masinga	Transet Freight Rail
Bennie van Zyl	Transvaalse Landbou-Unie (TLU)
Cllr. Mokgadi Johanna Mojela	Ward Councillor LIM362 – Ward 5
Cllr. NR Mogotlane (Mayor)	Waterberg District Municipality
Cllr. KS Lamola (Infrastructure)	Waterberg District Municipality
Lephalale Representative	Waterberg Tourism & Parks Resource Centre
Karen Marx	WESSA
Luke Perkins	WESSA
M. Leask	WESSA
jenny van Steventer	Yvette Malan Properties
Alette Vos	

**ANNEXURE II**  
**BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENTS**



## BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT

# GROOTEHOEK COAL MINING COMPANY (PTY) LTD

APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT

LEPHALALE, LIMPOPO PROVINCE

JULY 2015



Postnet Suite 470  
P/Bag x3  
Northriding  
2162

Units 5 & 6 Beyers Office Park  
Bosbok Road  
Randpark Ridge  
Gauteng

Phone: +27 11 794 7534  
Fax: +27 11 794 6946  
E-mail:  
info@cabanqaconcepts.co.za



### PURPOSE OF THIS DOCUMENT

To provide Interested & Affected Parties (I&APs) with information on the proposed project, and the associated licensing process.

### INVITATION TO A PUBLIC MEETING

**Date:** Wednesday, 12<sup>th</sup> August 2015

**Time:** 13:00 to 15:00 pm

**Venue:** Function Hall, Mogol Club, Cnr. Nelson Mandela and George Wells Street, Lephalale

*(Please note that this meeting will be held in English)*



## INTRODUCTION:

Grootehoek Coal Mining Company's (Pty) ("GCMC") Ltd has submitted an application for a mining right in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, Act 28 of 2002 ("MPRDA") over two properties (Groothoek 504LQ and Eendracht 505LQ), to mine coal in various zones via opencast mining, to the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR).

This application for a mining right (MR) is also subject to an application for an Environmental Authorisation (EA) in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), Act 107 of 1998. The EA will also be applied for through the DMR and will be completed by Cabanga Concepts as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP).

## LOCALITY:

The properties of interest are located near the Eskom power stations (Matimba and Medupi) and Exxaro's Grootegeeluk Colliery. The centre of the site is located approximately 7.4km west of the town of Lephalale, in the Limpopo Province. The total extent of the mineral area is approximately 2067 hectares.

The project area falls within the Savanna Biome. No threatened or protected national ecosystems occur over the properties or surrounding areas. A formal protected area, the D'nyala Nature Reserve, is approximately 6.5km southeast of the proposed development boundary.

The site is characterised as largely natural with some scattered agricultural areas or areas disturbed by past agricultural activities and an area cleared for the equestrian club. A municipal waste dump is located on Groothoek 504LQ. The site is also traversed by largely gravel roads. The properties are utilised for game and stock farming.

The site is accessed via gravel roads off Nelson Mandela Drive from Lephalale. There is an existing coal siding and railway line west of site associated with the Grootegeeluk Colliery. Various power lines transect the area. The railway line transports coal to Gauteng and Richards Bay Coal Terminal (RBCT) for export.

The project is located within an area being developed as a coal mining and power generation centre.

### Access to Land:

During the S&EIR process, it will be necessary for specialists to complete site visits to assess the current status of the environment. Please be aware that the team will contact you to arrange prior permission for access in this regard.

**Should you be aware of any specific environmental, cultural or social aspects relevant to the site that could assist in completing a comprehensive understanding of the sensitive features on site, please do so in the attached questionnaire.**



## PROJECT DESCRIPTION:

The coal on the two farms is located within the coal-bearing Waterberg Basin which occurs in both the Vryheid and Grootegeluk Formations. The Grootegeluk and Vryheid Formations are divided into eleven (11) Zones. The coal zones are developed from approximately 30 m below surface to approximately 130 m below surface.

Approximately 12 million tons will be extracted per year from each of the two proposed opencast pits (West Pit and East Pit). West Pit mining will commence in the south and progress northwards; East Pit mining will commence in the north and progress southwards.

Opencast pit and strip mining will be conducted through truck-and-shovel, roll-over mining with successive cuts opened as old mined cuts are rehabilitated. No underground mining is relevant to this application at this stage. The area affected by the opencast will be 1250 ha.

Coal will be processed on site at a full beneficiation facility. This will include crushing, screening and washing of coal to attain different coal sizes and qualities as may be needed for the various markets.

Discard produced at the plant will be backfilled into the base of mined out pits. Slurry will report to the slurry ponds. Water recovered from the slurry dam, via floating penstocks, will be recycled to the existing pollution control dam or directly to the wash plant for reuse within the plant. The dried slurry will be incorporated into product that will be sold.

Coal will be transported off-site by a proposed railway loop siding constructed on site, which will connect to the existing railway network via a railway link.

Additional infrastructure will affect approximately 200 ha and 300 ha will be affected by material stockpiles. Additional infrastructure includes:

- Access and Haul Roads: Existing access roads will be upgraded and utilised as far as possible.
- Material Stockpiles: Topsoil and subsoil will be stockpiled separately and utilised to construct upslope clean water diversion berms to prevent surface water runoff from clean areas entering mine areas. Overburden will be stockpiled separately near to the final void for use in in-filling of the final void. Carbonaceous and non-carbonaceous overburden material will be stockpiled separately. Runoff from carbonaceous material stockpiles will be classified as mine water and will be diverted to in-pit sumps or on-site pollution control dams (PCDs)
- Mine Water Dams: Surface water management will take into account GN704 guidelines relating to water management on mines. Necessary exemptions from GNR704 will be applied for from Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation (DWS). In general the on-site surface water management will separate clean and dirty water runoff, prevent clean water runoff flowing onto the activity footprint and prevent dirty water runoff from leaving the activity area through containment in:
  - A PCD to contain runoff from the processing and coal stockpiling area and the carbonaceous overburden stockpiles at the West Pit.
  - A smaller PCD to contain runoff from the carbonaceous overburden stockpiles at the East Pit.
  - A compartmentalised slurry dam to recycle supernatant water and reclaim slurry for blending.



- It is also anticipated that a raw water dam (reservoir) will be required to supply the beneficiation plant which will source water from phase II of the Mokolo Crocodile West Augmentation Project (MCWAP II).
- Change House & Ablution facilities with sewage treatment plant.
- Administration block and offices.
- Weighbridge.
- Power Supply: will be obtained through the existing Eskom grid. Generators will be utilised to provide back-up power. Mining will be done with diesel driven equipment.
- Diesel Supply: Diesel will be stored and transferred from tanks established in appropriately sized and designed bunded area with controlled release valve to an oil trap.
- Magazine: for storing drill rods, drill bits and explosives.
- Laboratory and chemical Storage: for testing coal qualities and processing or blending requirements.
- Workshops & Wash Bays: will include concrete floors with appropriate drainage and / or bunding to direct all water to an oil trap to carry out repairs, services and cleaning of vehicles and equipment.
- Lighting masts: to provide lighting at times of poor visibility and during the night as the colliery will be a 24 hour facility.
- Security and Access: dangerous areas will be fenced off and the site will be patrolled on a 24hr basis.

## LEGAL REQUIREMENTS & CONTEXT:

South African Law requires that the environmental and social impacts associated with mining activities be assessed to identify any potential negative and / or positive consequences as result thereof. Following which measures must be proposed to avoid or minimise these impacts.

As the application relates to mining activities, a full Scoping and Environmental Impact Report (S&EIR) will be required as well as an Environmental Management Plan (EMP) report.

The Scoping and EIA/EMP reports will be compiled in the format prescribed by the lead authority, being the DMR, in accordance with the NEMA. Furthermore, the application for the EA will be accompanied by an application for a Waste Management Licence (WML) in terms of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act (NEM: WA), Act 59 of 2008.

The following listed activities as per NEMA's EIA Regulations (GNR 983/GNR 984/GNR 985) are applicable to the application:

- **GNR983 Activity 9:** Bulk transportation of water and storm water in infrastructure exceeding 1000m (i) with an internal diameter of 0,36 metres or more; or (ii) with a peak throughput of 120 litres per second or more.
- **GNR983 Activity 10:** Bulk transportation of sewage, effluent, process water, waste water, return water, industrial discharge or slimes in infrastructure exceeding 1000m (i) with an internal diameter of 0,36 metres or more; or (ii) with a peak throughput of 120 litres per second or more.



- **GNR983 Activity 12:** Water management facilities / jetties / bridges / weirs / infrastructure more than 100m<sup>2</sup> within 32m of watercourse.
- **GNR983 Activity 13:** Dams with a combined capacity of 50,000m<sup>3</sup> +.
- **GNR983 Activity 22:** The decommissioning of any activity requiring a closure certificate in terms of section 43 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act or a prospecting right, mining right, mining permit, production right or exploration right, where the throughput of the activity has reduced by 90% or more over a period of 5 years.
- **GNR983 Activity 24:** Construction of roads wider than 8m.
- **GNR983 Activity 25:** Facilities or infrastructure for the treatment of effluent, wastewater or sewage with a daily throughput of 2000 - 15000 m<sup>3</sup> OR **GNR984 Activity 25:** Facilities or infrastructure for the treatment of effluent, wastewater or sewage with a daily throughput capacity of 15000 cubic metres or more.
- **GNR983 Activity 28:** Any activity requiring a license in terms NEM:BA – removal of protected species.
- **GNR984 Activity 4:** Storage of dangerous goods of 500m<sup>3</sup> +.
- **GNR984 Activity 6:** Facilities which require a license in terms of legislation governing release of emissions or pollution.
- **GNR984 Activity 12:** Railway lines and shunting yards.
- **GNR984 Activity 15:** The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation.
- **GNR984 Activity 17:** Any activity including the operation of that activity which requires a mining right as contemplated in section 22 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act.
- **GNR984 Activity 21:** Any activity associated with the primary processing of a mineral resource including winning, reduction, extraction, classifying, concentrating, crushing, screening and washing.
- **GNR985 Activity 2:** The development of reservoirs for bulk water supply with a capacity of more than 250 cubic metres in an area within 10km of a protected area.
- **GNR985 Activity 14:** Water management facilities / jetties / bridges / weirs / infrastructure more than 100m<sup>2</sup> within 32m of watercourse in an area within 10km of a protected area.
- **GNR985 Activity 18:** The widening of a road by more than 4 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre in an area within 10km of a protected area.

Wetlands and buffer zones are not proposed to be affected mining, but river crossings may be required.

The following listed activities as per NEM:WA's Waste Activities Regulation (GNR921) are applicable to the application and also subject to a full S&EIR process:

- **Category A, Activity 14:** The decommissioning of a facility for a waste management activity listed in Category A or B of this Schedule.
- **Category B, Activity 1:** The storage of hazardous waste in lagoons excluding storage of effluent, wastewater or sewage.
- **Category B, Activity 7:** The disposal of any quantity of hazardous waste to land.





- **Category B, Activity 9:** The disposal of inert waste to land in excess of 25 000 tons, excluding the disposal of such waste for the purposes of levelling and building which has been authorised by or under other legislation.
- **Category B, Activity 10:** The construction of a facility for a waste management activity listed in Category B of this Schedule (not in isolation to associated waste management activity).

An application will also be made to DWS for an integrated water use licence application (IWULA). This will be accompanied by an Integrated Water and Waste Management Plan (IWWMP). Furthermore mines must comply with GNR704, mine water management regulations, unless exemptions are obtained from DWS. The following water uses and exemption applications are anticipated as per Section 21 of the National Water Act (NWA), Act 36 of 1998:

- **21(a):** Abstraction through dewatering; borehole abstraction for potable use; abstraction from MCWAP II.
- **21(b):** MCWAPII water storage for process water.
- **21(c&i):** River crossing / infringement into buffer zones / mining within 500m of a wetland.
- **21(g):** Overburden stockpiles; Coal stockpiles; sewage lagoons; PCDs; slurry pond; and dust suppression.

The National Heritage Resources Act has been consulted, and a heritage impact assessment has been / will be completed in terms of the prescribed requirements as the proposed project has a linear activity associated with the railway link of more than 300m, affects more than 5 000m<sup>2</sup>; and requires re-zoning of a site of more than 1 000m<sup>2</sup>.

### S&EIR PROCESS:

The purpose of the S&EIR process is to inform the licensing authority in the decision-making process. As such the process will be approached in an integrated manner using input for Interested & Affected Parties in the area as well as the findings of desktop studies and site visits undertaken by the environmental professionals.



### Preliminary Impact Assessment & Management Plan:

The following potential impacts and management measures have been identified at this first stage of the project:

Activities	Identified Impacts:	Proposed Management:
All infrastructure areas, development	Potential for pollution to the biophysical environment (surface water, groundwater,	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Keep operational areas as small as possible.</li> <li>• Storm water runoff management.</li> <li>• On-site dust suppression.</li> <li>• Safety through access control to site.</li> </ul>



Activities	Identified Impacts:	Proposed Management:
footprints and associated activities.	fauna, flora & soils) through general mining and associated activities. Increased noise and dust levels.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintaining operational noise levels through sound proofing and use of quieter equipment.</li> <li>• Servicing of equipment to reduce risk of leaks, excessive noise &amp; emissions.</li> </ul>
Opencast excavations	Potential for pollution to the biophysical environment. Potential damage to graves, archaeological and or cultural site. Lowering of groundwater levels.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preserve heritage sites until such time that permits are issued to destroy / relocate these.</li> <li>• Demarcate opencast mine areas and sensitive features (wetlands/heritage sites) as no-go zones.</li> <li>• Immediate successive rehabilitation through roll-over mining process as per the rehabilitation plan.</li> <li>• Mine water management through pit dewatering and pumping to in-pit sump.</li> <li>• Groundwater resource protection through proper mining procedure - remove all coal from pits , keep pits dry, seal major faults &amp; placement and compaction of carbonaceous overburden and discard at the base of pits.</li> <li>• Ensure affected registered water users are compensated for any loss of water.</li> </ul>
Topsoil & subsoil stripping & stockpiling. Overburden stockpiling.	Loss of soil and degradation of land capability. Land use will change to mining. Siltation. Visual impact.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Proper soil handling and stockpiling as per soil utilisation guide to ensure protection of soil resources and in order to attain post-mining land capabilities after rehabilitation.</li> <li>• Material handling and stockpiling as per mine and rehabilitation plan.</li> <li>• Vegetate all bare soil.</li> <li>• Manage erosion, siltation and water flow velocity.</li> <li>• Surface preparation for carbonaceous material stockpiles to ensure drainage, diversion and containment of runoff.</li> </ul>
Blasting	Noise dust and vibrations. Fly rock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduce blasting impacts through responsible blasting techniques.</li> <li>• Follow blast alert and evacuation procedures.</li> </ul>
RoM & product coal stockpiling	Dust and potential spontaneous combustion. Water quality impairment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Storm water runoff management.</li> <li>• Surface preparation for coal stockpiles to ensure drainage, diversion and containment of runoff.</li> <li>• Dust management through spraying.</li> <li>• Move coal on a first-in-first-out basis.</li> </ul>
Coal loading and conveyance	Dust and potential spontaneous combustion. Water quality impairment. Possible infringement into wetland buffer zones.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Necessary authorisations under the NWA will be applied for regarding any possible stream or wetland crossings and IWWMP implemented on site.</li> <li>• Handle coal on a first-in-first-out basis and no long term stockpiling to reduce risk of spontaneous combustion.</li> </ul>
Access and	Coal spillage and coal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Establish and maintain speed limits for safety</li> </ul>



Activities	Identified Impacts:	Proposed Management:
hauling along roads	dust. Dust of gravel roads.	and to reduce dust generation off roads. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clear all spilled material along roads and maintain road surfaces.</li> <li>• Maintain intersections to public roads with appropriate signs.</li> </ul>
Crushing & screening & Processing Plant	Dust and potential spontaneous combustion. Water quality impairment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Handle coal on a first-in-first-out basis and no long term stockpiling to reduce risk of spontaneous combustion.</li> <li>• Ensure relevant covers over transfer points to reduce dust.</li> <li>• Storm water runoff management and dirty water runoff containment.</li> </ul>
Water supply (potable & process)	Water wastage through irresponsible use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Necessary authorisations under the NWA will be applied for and IWWMP implemented on site.</li> <li>• Water recycling and water saving initiatives will be implemented on site.</li> </ul>
Water storage (dams / reservoirs / tanks)	Necessary to contain contaminated runoff. Potential risk to biophysical environment through spills.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Necessary authorisations under the NWA will be applied for and IWWMP implemented on site.</li> <li>• Storm water runoff management will be implemented on site.</li> <li>• Pumps and pipelines that may be required for water transfer will be adequately sized.</li> </ul>
Discard disposal (backfilling)	Potential for acid mine drainage (AMD)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Necessary exemption authorisations under the NWA will be applied for and IWWMP implemented on site.</li> <li>• Discard backfilling will take place as per the approved EMP, placing discard at the base of pits below the upper coal zone level and compacted in thin layers.</li> </ul>
Slurry dams	Necessary to contain slurry in order to reclaim and blend into product. Potential risk to biophysical environment through spills.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Necessary authorisations under the NWA will be applied for and IWWMP implemented on site.</li> <li>• Slurry stockpile area will be managed as a coal stockpile area (see above).</li> </ul>
Storm water runoff management features	Necessary to manage mine water in accordance with GNR704. Potential risk to biophysical environment through spills.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintenance of berms and trenches and dams</li> <li>• Installation of flow dissipaters where diverted clean water enters drainage line.</li> <li>• Installation of silt traps before PCDs or areas with potential high silt laden water.</li> <li>• Adequately sizing structures for a 1:50 year storm event.</li> </ul>
Water & slurry pipelines	Potential risk to biophysical environment through spills and leaks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pumps and pipelines that may be required for water or slurry transfer will be adequately sized and maintained.</li> <li>• Pipeline carrying contaminated water will be constructed over paddocked areas and will have several shut-off valves along its length to ensure quick shut-down in the event of burst pipeline.</li> </ul>



Activities	Identified Impacts:	Proposed Management:
Lighting	Nuisance to surrounding land / road users. Hindrance to nocturnal animals.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure direction lighting is used.</li> <li>• Prioritise orange and yellow lighting.</li> </ul>
Explosives magazine	Safety issues if explosives or poorly stored or secured.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Access control and adequate warning signage.</li> <li>• Appropriately located away from residences and active working areas.</li> </ul>
Waste generation & storage	Potential risk to biophysical environment through seepage of water from dumped waste.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waste separation on site through provision of separate refuse bins.</li> <li>• Construction/building waste will be removed by contractors.</li> <li>• Domestic waste will be locally collected for disposal at the municipal waste site.</li> <li>• Recycling will be done as far as possible with regards to paper, glass, tins/cans, plastics, batteries and computer equipment, and inflorescent lights.</li> <li>• Sewage treatment facility will be operated as per the SOP.</li> <li>• Used hydrocarbon waste will be collected in drums and stored within a bunded area, and collected and removed from site by a reputable contractor.</li> <li>• Old tyres, conveyor belts, scrap metal, old machinery will be collected and temporarily stored in the scrap / salvage yard for recycling.</li> <li>• Recyclable waste should not be stored on site for excessive periods to reduce risk of environmental contamination.</li> </ul>
Stores, workshops & washbays	Potential risk to biophysical environment through hydrocarbon contamination.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Workshops and washbays will be within contained areas or concrete bunded and sloped areas to contain all hydrocarbons spills.</li> <li>• Oil traps will be installed to separate oil and water.</li> </ul>
Ablutions & change house with sewage treatment plant	Potential risk to biophysical environment and health risks through sewage leaks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Facilities will be inspected regularly for any leaks which will be repaired immediately.</li> <li>• Sewage treatment facility will be operated as per the SOP.</li> <li>• Facilities will be cleaned at least after every shift to ensure clean and hygienic facilities for all staff.</li> </ul>
Fuel storage	Potential risk to biophysical environment through hydrocarbon contamination.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Communications network established to ensure incidences are reported immediately.</li> <li>• Hydrocarbon leakages or spills treated as per the emergency response plan.</li> <li>• Spill kits must be available on site and personnel trained on utilising these</li> <li>• Hydrocarbons will be stored in concrete bunded areas fitted with taps and oil traps.</li> </ul>
Hard park	Potential risk to biophysical	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Area will be maintained and good housekeeping practices implemented.</li> </ul>



Activities	Identified Impacts:	Proposed Management:
	environment through hydrocarbon contamination.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pans will be placed under all vehicles when parked over bare ground.</li> </ul>
Rehabilitation	Overall improvement expected. Land capability of grazing will be restored but may on average be slightly lower grazing capability.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Compile and implement the rehabilitation model and plan on site.</li> <li>• Proper soil handling and stockpiling as per soil utilisation guide to ensure protection of soil resources and in order to attain post-mining land capabilities post rehabilitation.</li> <li>• Backfilling will be done as per the rehabilitation plan and will be as follows discard &amp; carbonaceous</li> <li>• Material compacted at base, non-carbonaceous overburden, subsoil and then topsoil.</li> <li>• Manage erosion, siltation and water flow velocity.</li> </ul>

### Impact Assessment & Mitigation:

**Should you be aware of any additional impacts; or should you wish to propose an alternative management measure please do so in the attached questionnaire.**

### PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS (PPP) – Your Involvement:

You are hereby invited to participate freely and submit any questions or information you feel may contribute to the S&EIR process.

Public involvement is an essential component of the process. It addresses the right of Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) to be informed of the proposed activities and to be involved in decisions that affect them. It also affords the environmental practitioner the opportunity to assess and address the issues and concerns raised by I&APs thus allowing us to assess all the potential impacts of the proposed project.

**Kindly, complete the attached questionnaire and return this to us by Fax: (011) 794 6946, post or by e-mail: [ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za](mailto:ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za). Alternatively you can register on our company webpage [www.cabangaenvironmental.co.za](http://www.cabangaenvironmental.co.za).**

The purpose of this questionnaire is to register you as an I&AP and to highlight any environmental or socio-economic aspects or impacts you may be aware of / concerned about in order that these be sufficiently addressed in the Scoping and EIA/EMP report.

### Invitation to comment:

It is envisaged at this stage that two public meetings will be scheduled during the course of the application. A Scoping Phase meeting has been scheduled (see front cover) to introduce the project and discuss the proposed way forward regarding the applications. An EIA/EMP Phase feedback meeting will be held to report back specialist findings, the final impacts



identified by specialists focussing on critical or sensitive impacts identified and the mitigation of these impacts. You will be notified by SMS/Fax/E-mail of the proposed time and location of the EIA/EMP Phase meeting, once you have registered as an I&AP.

**You are hereby invited to attend the Scoping Phase Public Meeting:**

Date: Wednesday, 12<sup>th</sup> August 2015

Time: 13:00 to 15:00 pm

Venue: Grootegeluk Conference Room, Mogol Club, Cnr. Nelson Mandela and George Wells Street, Lephalale

***(Please note that this meeting will be held in English)***

**Please RSVP on or before the 05<sup>th</sup> August 2015**

The Scoping report will be made available for public review and comment for a period of thirty (30) days from the **11<sup>th</sup> August – 09<sup>th</sup> September 2015**. The report will be available on [www.cabangaenvironmental.co.za](http://www.cabangaenvironmental.co.za) under the tab marked "Public Participation"; as well as at the following locations:

LOCATION:	CONTACT PERSON:	CONTACT DETAILS:
Lephalale Public Library	Ms Hazel Mashaba	Tel: (014) 762-1453
Marapong Community Library	Ms Sophonia Petja	Tel: (014) 748-3927
Cabanga Concepts	Mr Ian Troskie	Tel: (011) 794-7534

**Contact Us**

Please forward all questions and comments to the following address:

Ian Troskie: Cabanga Concepts, Environmental Professionals

Tel: 011 794 7534 / Fax: 011 7946946

E-mail: [ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za](mailto:ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za)

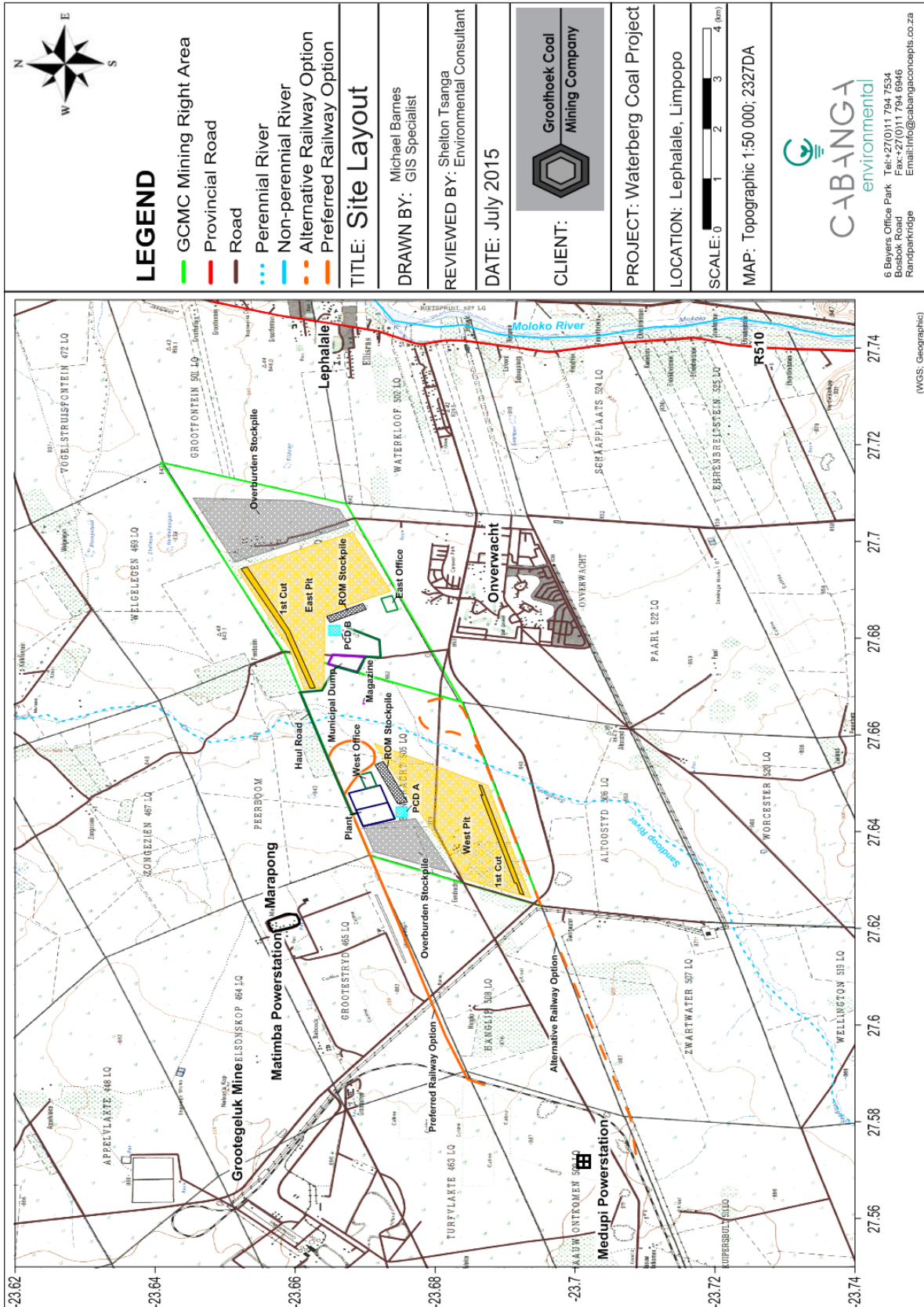
Postnet Suite 470, Private Bag X3, Northriding, 2162







# Plan 1: Proposed Layout



**PUBLIC PARTICIPATION QUESTIONNAIRE: GCMC MR Application**

Please complete and return to Cabanga Concepts via e-mail: [ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za](mailto:ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za);

Fax: (011) 794 6946 or Postnet Suite 470, P/Bag X3, Northriding, 2162

<b>Name:</b>		<b>Surname:</b>	
<b>Telephone No.:</b>		<b>Fax No.:</b>	
<b>Post:</b>			
<b>E-mail:</b>			
<b>How would you prefer to be contacted:</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/> Post <input type="checkbox"/> Telephone <input type="checkbox"/> SMS		
<b>Are you an immediately affected or adjacent landowner or user?</b>  <b>If no, what is your interest in the project?</b>  <b>If yes, please indicate your farm / property name as well as details on the current land use.</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
<b>Do you have any vested interest in the approval or refusal of this project?</b>  <b>If yes, please elaborate.</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
<b>Do you feel that the proposed activities will impact on you and / or your socio-economic conditions?</b>  <b>How?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
<b>Are you aware of any sensitive areas that should be avoided (i.e. graves, cultural sites, endangered species, special environmental features or areas etc.)</b>			
<b>Are you aware of any additional impacts that may have been overlooked?</b>			
<b>Do you have any suggestions on how the proposed impacts as listed in the BID can be managed / remedied?</b>			
<b>Do you have any other questions or concerns regarding the project?</b>			
<b>Do you know of any other persons, organisations or parties that should be notified?</b>  <b>Please provide contact details.</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		



**ANNEXURE III**  
**NEWSPAPER ADVERTISEMENTS**



**LEPHALALE /SITE SERVICE** **LEPHALALE /SITE SERVICES** **LEPHALALE /SITE SERVICES**

**Lephalale Site Services a local catering company, catering for large quantities of meals invites suppliers who are interested in supplying the following products to us, to provide us with their prices for the following products:**

1. Fresh and processed meats
2. Chickens products
3. Frozen fish
4. Eggs
5. Grocery items & dry goods
6. Beer and ciders
7. Resale & tuck shop items
8. Chemicals & cleaning materials
9. Pest control
10. Fat trap cleaning & maintenance
11. Waste removal
12. Staff transport

Only local companies or companies that operate within the Waterberg district will be considered.

Interested companies must be financially sustainable to supply commodities on 30 days from statement terms.

**The following documents will be required upfront:**

1. Original canceled cheque or stamped letter from the bank for verification of the bank details of the business
2. Certified copies of CK registration documents
3. Certified copies of the ID documents of all the directors, shareholders, partners, members, etc.
4. Valid SARS clearance certificate
5. UIF registration certificate
6. A valid BBBEE certificate
7. Letter of good standing from the Department of Labour
8. Certificate of acceptability from the municipality for your premises
9. Transport companies - proof of public liability insurance, third party insurance and valid PDP code 10 driver's licences for your drivers

**The commodity lists for pricing can be obtained from:  
Contact: Martha Mahlafunya, Procurement Manager  
Cell Number: 083 743 9062. / Email :mmahlafunya@lephalalesiteservice.co.za**

# INVITATION TO TENDER

## Eskom Rotek Industries SOC Limited

Eskom Rotek Industries SOC Ltd invites suitably, qualified and experienced suppliers to submit information regarding the **SUPPLY OF RESIDENTIAL ACCOMMODATION IN THE LEPHALALE ONVERWACHT AREA FOR;**

**7 HOUSES, MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS, 3 BEDROOMS, 1 BATHROOM, 1 GARAGE OR CARPORT, UNFURNISHED, EXCLUDING W&L**

**AND**

**9 TOWNHOUSES, MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS, 2 BEDROOMS, 1 BATHROOM, 1 GARAGE OR CARPORT, UNFURNISHED, EXCLUDING W&L**

Tender / Enquiry No	Issue date	Closing date & time	Contact Person
ROSH/2015/TGS/08	24 July 2015	31 July 2015 – 10:00 (South African Standard Time)	Vivian van Rooyen Tel: +27 11 621 3000 E-mail: vRooyeVS@ eskom.co.za

The Request for Information documentation must be downloaded from Eskom Holdings SOC Limited Tender Bulletin:

www.eskom.co.za >Go to Tender Bulletin >Click on "What's out to tender" >Click on "Eskom's Tender bulletins" >Click on General Search on the navigator bar >Select the fields as "All Groups" under Eskom Group >Click Search > Click view >Select the appropriate reference number

Eskom Rotek Industries SOC Limited does not offer any commitment to enter into a contract or any form of agreement, based on the information provided by the interested suppliers.

The place for delivery of the Tender is the Eskom tender box located at:  
Address: Matimba Power Station Security Office, Nelson Mandela Drive, Lephalale, 0555 Limpopo, South Africa.

### GROOTEHOEK COAL MINING COMPANY(Edms) Bpk

AANSOEK VIR OMGEWINGSGOEDKEURING TER ONDERSTEUNING VAN 'N MYNREG  
LEPHALALE, LIMPOPO PROVINSIE

Grootehoek Coal Mining Company (Edms) ("GCMC") Bpk gee hiermee kennis, in terme van die Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur, Wet 107 van 1998 ("NEMA"), van die aansoek vir omgewingsmagtiging met die ondersteuning van 'n mynregaansoeksoosingiedien in terme van die Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Minerale en Petroleum Hulpbronne, Wet 28 van 2002 ("MPRDA").

Die aansoekhouer verband met die oopgroefmynbou van steenkool; die veredeling (was) van steenkoolenverwante infrastruktuur. Die moontlikheid van die bou van 'n spoor sylyn, vir die vervoer van steenkool, word ook ondersoek en sal ingesluit word in die aansoek.

**PROPONENT:** Grootehoek Coal Mining Company (Edms) Bpk

**LIGGING:** Die eiendomme van belang is nabyaan die Eskom-kragstasies (Matimba en Medupi) en Exxaro se Grootegeluk- steenkoolmyne geleë. Die middelpunt van die terrein is ongeveer 7.4km Wes van die dorp Lephalale, in die Limpopo Provinsie geleë. Die totale omvang van die mineraal area is ongeveer 2067 hektaar. Die voorgestelde projek se voetspoor is op die volgende eiendomme geleë:

PLAAS:	VOORGESTELDE AKTIWITEIT:
Groothoek 504LQ	Oopgroefmynbou; opgravingaktiwiteite; beheer van besoedelingdamme; administrasie en ambulsieregiewe; enafstand&toegangroetes.
Eendracht 505LQ	Oopgroefmynbou; opgravingaktiwiteite; verplettering, keuringen was van steenkool; beheer van besoedelingdamme; flodderdamme; administrasie en ambulsieregiewe; plofstofhouer; spoorsylyn sluiting en oopgraving&laaifasiliteite; afstand&toegangroetes; rivierkruisingenafval water / rioolbehandelingsfasiliteite.
Hanglip 508LQ, Gedeelte 2	Hierdie eiendomme kan beïnvloed word deur die spoorlyn wat die spoorsylyn met die hoof Transnet lyn verbind.
Hanglip 508LQ, Gedeelte 3	
Naauw Ontkome 509LQ	
Grootestryd 465LQ, Gedeelte 0	
Grootestryd 465LQ, Gedeelte 5	


GCMC het "Cabanga Environmental" aangestel om die nodige prosesse oosverre in terme van die wetgewing, met betrekking tot die verskillende omgewings-enopenbare deelname prosesse, te onderneem. Die volgende gelystekteiwiteite kan geaktiveer word in terme van die "NEMA" "EIA" Regulasies (2014), dusdan 'n proses van Omvangbepalings-omgewingsimpakstudie gevolg word vir die projek.

In terme van die Nasionale Waterwetsal 'n aansoek oorkaan die Departement van Waterwese en Sanitasievir 'n geïntegreerde watergebruiklisensie, waar van toepassing, gemaak word.

REGERINGKENNISGEWING:	AKTIWITEIT NO.:
GNR 983, Lyskennisgewing No. 1	9, 10, 12, 13, 22, 24, 25 & 28
GNR 984, Lyskennisgewing No. 2	4, 6, 12, 15, 17, 21 & 25
GNR 985, Lyskennisgewing No. 3	2, 14 & 18
GNR 921 van die NEM: Waste Act	Kategorie A: Aktiwiteit 14 Kategorie B: Aktiwiteit 1, 7, 9 & 10

#### OPENBARE KOMMENTAAR EN UITNODIGING NA OPENBARE VERGADERING

U word hiermee uitgenooi om as 'n Belanghebbende en Geïnteresseerde Party (B&GP) te registreer 'n openbare vergadering by te woon, watsoosvolggehooigan word:

<p><b>U word hiermee uitgenooi om die Openbare Vergadering van die Omvangbepalingsfase by te woon.</b></p> <p>Datum: Woensdag, 12 Augustus 2015</p> <p>Tyd: 13:00 tot 15:00 pm</p> <p>Plek: Funkiesaal, Mogol Club, Cnr. Nelson Mandela en George Wells Straat, Lephalale</p> <p><b>Neemasseblief kennisdathierdie vergadering in Engels gehou sal word.</b></p>	<p><b>Om as 'n B&amp;GP te registreer of om 'n afskrif van die Agtergrondinligtingsdokument/ bykomende inligting oor die projek te kry, U onsgerus kontak.</b></p> <p>Ian Troskie Tel: 011 794 7534 Fax: 011 7946946 E-mail: <a href="mailto:ian@cabangaconcepts.co.za">ian@cabangaconcepts.co.za</a> Online: <a href="http://www.cabangaconcepts.co.za">www.cabangaconcepts.co.za</a> Postnet Suite 470, P/Bag x3, Northriding, 2162</p> 
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Neemasseblief kennisdath die Omvangbepalingsverslag vir die publiek virtydperk van 30 dae (11 Augustus tot 9 September 2015) beskikbaar sal wees. Die verslag sal op [www.cabangaconcepts.co.za](http://www.cabangaconcepts.co.za) asook by die Lephalale Openbare Biblioteek en die Marapong Gemeenskap Biblioteek beskikbaar wees.

### GROOTEHOEK COAL MINING COMPANY (PTY) LTD

APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION IN SUPPORT OF A MINING RIGHT  
LEPHALALE, LIMPOPO PROVINCE

Grootehoek Coal Mining Company (Pty) ("GCMC") Ltd hereby gives notice in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, Act 107 of 1998 ("NEMA"), of the application for environmental authorisation in support of a mining right application as submitted in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, Act 28 of 2002 ("MPRDA").

The application relates to the opencast mining of coal; the beneficiation (washing) of coal and associated infrastructure. The possibility of constructing a rail siding for the transportation of coal is also being investigated and will be included in the application.

**PROPONENT:** Grootehoek Coal Mining Company (Pty) Ltd

**LOCATION:** The properties of interest are located near the Eskom power stations (Matimba and Medupi) and Exxaro's Grootegeluk Colliery. The centre of the site is located approximately 7.4km west of the town of Lephalale, in the Limpopo Province. The total extent of the mineral area is approximately 2067 Ha. The footprint of the proposed project is located on the following properties:

FARM:	PROPOSED ACTIVITIES:
Groothoek 504LQ	Opencast mining; stockpiling activities; pollution control dams; administration & ablation facilities; and haul & access routes.
Eendracht 505LQ	Opencast mining; stockpiling activities; crushing, screening & washing of coal; pollution control dams; slurry dams; administration & ablation facilities; explosives magazine; rail siding loop including stockpiling & loading facilities; haul & access routes; river crossings and waste water / sewage treatment facilities.
Hanglip 508LQ, Portion 2	These properties may be affected by the rail line connecting the siding with the main Transnet line.
Hanglip 508LQ, Portion 3	
Naauw Ontkome 509LQ	
Grootestryd 465LQ, Portion 0	
Grootestryd 465LQ, Portion 5	


GCMC has appointed Cabanga Environmental to undertake the necessary processes required in terms of legislation with regards to the various environmental and public participation processes. The following listed activities may be triggered in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations (2014) and as such a Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment process will be followed for the project.

In terms of the National Water Act an application will also be made to the Department of Water Affairs & Sanitation for an integrated water use licence application where applicable.

GOVERNMENT NOTICE:	ACTIVITY NO.:
GNR 983, Listing Notice No. 1	9, 10, 12, 13, 22, 24, 25 & 28
GNR 984, Listing Notice No. 2	4, 6, 12, 15, 17, 21 & 25
GNR 985, Listing Notice No. 3	2, 14 & 18
GNR 921 of the NEM: Waste Act	Category A: Activity 14 Category B: Activity 1, 7, 9 & 10

#### PUBLIC COMMENT AND INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETING

You are hereby invited to register as an Interested & Affected Party (I&AP) and to attend a public meeting to be held as follows:

<p><b>You are hereby invited to attend the Scoping Phase Public Meeting.</b></p> <p>Date: Wednesday, 12th August 2015</p> <p>Time: 13:00 to 15:00 pm</p> <p>Venue: Function Hall, Mogol Club, Cnr. Nelson Mandela and George Wells Street, Lephalale</p> <p><b>Please note that this meeting will be held in English</b></p>	<p><b>To register as an I&amp;AP or to obtain a copy of the Background Information Document / additional information on the project please contact us:</b></p> <p>Ian Troskie Tel: 011 794 7534 Fax: 011 7946946 E-mail: <a href="mailto:ian@cabangaconcepts.co.za">ian@cabangaconcepts.co.za</a> Online: <a href="http://www.cabangaconcepts.co.za">www.cabangaconcepts.co.za</a> Postnet Suite 470, P/Bag x3, Northriding, 2162</p> 
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Please note that the Scoping Report will be made available for public review for a period of 30 days (11th August – 09th September 2015). The report will be available on [www.cabangaconcepts.co.za](http://www.cabangaconcepts.co.za) as well as at the Lephalale Public Library and the Marapong Community Library.

**GROOTEHOEK COAL MINING COMPANY (PTY) LTD  
APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION IN SUPPORT OF A MINING RIGHT  
LEPHALALE, LIMPOPO PROVINCE**

Grootehoek Coal Mining Company (Pty) ("GCMC") Ltd hereby gives notice in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, Act 107 of 1998 ("NEMA"), of the application for environmental authorisation in support of a mining right application as submitted in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, Act 28 of 2002 ("MPRDA").

The application relates to the opencast mining of coal; the beneficiation (washing) of coal and associated infrastructure. The possibility of constructing a rail siding to the transportation of coal is also being investigated and will be included in the application.

**PROPONENT:** Grootehoek Coal Mining Company (Pty) Ltd

**LOCATION:** The properties of interest are located near the Eskom power stations (Matimba and Medupi) and Exxaro's Grootegeeluk Colliery. The centre of the site is located approximately 7.4km west of the town of Lephalale, in the Limpopo Province. The total extent of the mineral area is approximately 2067 Ha. The footprint of the proposed project is located on the following properties:

FARM:	PROPOSED ACTIVITIES:
Grootehoek 504LQ	Opencast mining; stockpiling activities; pollution control dams; administration & ablation facilities; and haul & access routes.
Eendracht 505LQ	Opencast mining; stockpiling activities; crushing, screening & washing of coal; pollution control dams; slurry dams; administration & ablation facilities; explosives magazine; rail siding loop including stockpiling & loading facilities; haul & access routes; river crossings and waste water / sewage treatment facilities.
Hanglip 508LQ, Portion 2	These properties may be affected by the rail line connecting the siding with the main Transnet line.
Hanglip 508LQ, Portion 3	
Naauw Ontkome 509LQ	
Grootestryd 465LQ, Portion 0	
Grootestryd 465LQ, Portion 5	

GCMC has appointed Cabanga Environmental to undertake the necessary processes required in terms of legislation with regards to the various environmental and public participation processes. The following listed activities may be triggered in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations (2014) and as such a Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment process will be followed for the project. In terms of the National Water Act an application will also be made to the Department of Water Affairs & Sanitation for an integrated water use licence application where applicable.

GOVERNMENT NOTICE:	ACTIVITY NO:
GNR 983, Listing Notice No. 1	9, 10, 12, 13, 22, 24, 25 & 28
GNR 984, Listing Notice No. 2	4, 6, 12, 15, 17, 21 & 25
GNR 985, Listing Notice No. 3	2, 14 & 18
GNR 921 of the NEM:Waste Act	Category A: Activity 14 Category B: Activity 1, 7, 9 & 10

**PUBLIC COMMENT AND INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETING**

You are hereby invited to register as an Interested & Affected Party (I&AP) and to attend a public meeting to be held as follows:

<p><b>You are hereby invited to attend the Scoping Phase Public Meeting.</b> Date: Wednesday, 12th August 2015 Time: 13:00 to 15:00 pm Venue: Function Hall, Mogol Club, Cnr. Nelson Mandela and George Wells Street, Lephalale <b>Please note that this meeting will be held in English</b></p>	<p><b>To register as an I&amp;AP or to obtain a copy of the Background Information Document / additional information on the project please contact us:</b> Ian Troskie Tel: 011 794 7534 Fax: 011 794 6946 E-mail: ian@cabangaconcepts.co.za Online: www.cabangaconcepts.co.za Postnet Suite 470, P/Bag x3, Northriding, 2162</p>
<p>Please note that the Scoping Report will be made available for public review for a period of 30 days (11th August – 09th September 2015). The report will be available on www.cabangaconcepts.co.za as well as at the Lephalale Public Library and the Marapong Community Library.</p>	

**GROOTEHOEK COAL MINING COMPANY (Edms) Bpk  
AANSOEK VIR OMGEWINGSGOEDKEURING TER ONDERSTEUNING VAN 'N MYNREG  
LEPHALALE, LIMPOPO PROVINSIE**

Grootehoek Coal Mining Company (Edms) ("GCMC") Bpk gee hiermee kennis, in terme van die Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur, Wet 107 van 1998 ("NEMA"), van die aansoek vir omgewingsmagtiging met die ondersteuning van 'n mynreg aansoek soos ingedien in terme van die Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Minerale en Petroleum Hulpbronne, Wet 28 van 2002 ("MPRDA").

Die aansoek hou verband met die oopgroefmynbou van steenkool; die veredeling (was) van steenkool en verwante infrastruktuur. Die moontlikheid van die bou van 'n spoor sylyn, vir die vervoer van steenkool, word ook ondersoek en sal ingesluit word in die aansoek.

**PROPONENT:** Grootehoek Coal Mining Company (Edms) Bpk

**LIGGING:** Die eiendomme van belang is naby aan die Eskom-kragstasies (Matimba en Medupi) en Exxaro se Grootegeeluk- steenkoolmyn geleë. Die middelpunt van die terrein is ongeveer 7.4 km Wes van die dorp Lephalale, in die Limpopo Provinsie geleë. Die totale omvang van die mineraal area is ongeveer 2067 hektaar. Die voorgestelde projek se voetspoor is op die volgende eiendomme geleë:

PLAAS:	VOORGESTELDE AKTIWITEITE:
Grootehoek 504LQ	Oopgroefmynbou; opgaring aktiwiteite; beheer van besoedeling damme; administrasie en ambuliegeriewe; en afstand & toegangsroetes.
Eendracht 505LQ	Oopgroefmynbou; opgaring aktiwiteite; verplettering, keuring en was van steenkool; beheer van besoedeling damme; flodder damme; administrasie en ambuliegeriewe; plofstof houer; spoorlylyn lus insluitend opgaring & laai fasiliteite; afstand & toegangsroetes; rivierkruisings en afval water / riool behandeling fasiliteite.
Hanglip 508LQ, Gedeelte 2	Hierdie eiendomme kan beïnvloed word deur die spoorlyn wat die spoor sylyn met die hoof Transnet lyn verbind.
Hanglip 508LQ, Gedeelte 3	
Naauw Ontkome 509LQ	
Grootestryd 465LQ, Gedeelte 0	
Grootestryd 465LQ, Gedeelte 5	

GCMC het "Cabanga Environmental" aangestel om die nodige prosesse soos vereis in terme van die wetgewing, met betrekking tot die verskillende omgewings- en openbare deelname prosesse, te onderneem. Die volgende gelyste aktiwiteite kan geaktiveer word in terme van die "NEMA" "EIA" Regulasies (2014), dus sal 'n proses van Omvangbepaling en Omgewingsimpakstudie gevolg word vir die projek. In terme van die Nasionale Waterwet sal 'n aansoek ook aan die Departement van Waterwese en Sanitasie vir 'n geïntegreerde watergebruik lisensie, waar van toepassing, gemaak word.

REGERINGKENNIGING:	AKTIWITEIT NO.:
GNR 983, Lyskennigingsgewing No. 1	9, 10, 12, 13, 22, 24, 25 & 28
GNR 984, Lyskennigingsgewing No. 2	4, 6, 12, 15, 17, 21 & 25
GNR 985, Lyskennigingsgewing No. 3	2, 14 & 18
GNR 921 van die NEM:Waste Act	Kategorie A: Aktiwiteit 14 Kategorie B: Aktiwiteit 1, 7, 9 & 10

**OPENBARE KOMMENTAAR EN UITNODIGING NA OPENBARE VERGADERING**

U word hiermee uitgenooi om as 'n Belanghebbende en Geaffekteerde Party (B&GP) te registreer en 'n openbare vergadering by te woon, wat soos volg gehou gaan word:

<p><b>U word hiermee uitgenooi om die Openbare Vergadering van die Omvangbepalingsfase by te woon.</b> Datum: Woensdag, 12 Augustus 2015 Tyd: 13:00 to 15:00 pm Plek: Funksie Saal, Mogol Club, Cnr. Nelson Mandela en George Wells Straat, Lephalale <b>Neem asseblief kennis dat hierdie vergadering in Engels gehou sal word.</b></p>	<p><b>Om as 'n B&amp;GP te registreer of om 'n afskrif van die Agtergrondinligtingsdokument/ bykomende inligting oor die projek te kry, U ons gerus kontak.</b> Ian Troskie Tel: 011 794 7534 Fax: 011 794 6946 E-mail: ian@cabangaconcepts.co.za Online: www.cabangaconcepts.co.za Postnet Suite 470, P/Bag x3, Northriding, 2162</p>
<p>Neem asseblief kennis dat die Omvangbepalingsverslag vir die publiek vir tydperk van 30 dae (11 Augustus tot 9 September 2015) beskikbaar sal wees. Die verslag sal op www.cabangaconcepts.co.za asook by die Lephalale Openbare Biblioteek en die Marapong Gemeenskap Biblioteek beskikbaar wees.</p>	

**The Times CLASSIFIED**

Classified: 011 280 3147  
kanjis@timesmedia.co.za

Legals: 011 280 5553  
naidoovas@timesmedia.co.za

2290  
**Legal Services**

www.LAWYER.co.za

2230  
**Personal**

**BIRTHRIGHT**  
Pregnant? We care  
Jhb: 079 - 742 - 8861  
www.birthright.co.za

**AL-ANON & ALATEEN**  
For families & friends of problem drinkers.  
0861 - 252 - 666  
FREE SERVICE

**GAMBLERS ANONYMOUS**

Do you have a gambling problem? We can help.  
078 528 6583  
078 789 0868  
Dave: 072 239 1242

"I thought this diet would be different, but I failed again"

**OVEREATERS ANONYMOUS**  
www.oa.org.za  
076 274 5474

**WARNING**

Readers are advised to carefully scrutinise all advertisements. Payments should not be made for any goods before delivery.

Sunday World can not be held liable for any transactions made.

2230  
**Personal**

**SICK TO DEATH OF SMOKING?**

**TRIED EVERYTHING?**

Quit the **BEYOND NICOTINE** way, thousands have.

www.beyondnicotine.com

**DON'T GIVE UP ON GIVING UP SMOKING!**  
**A NEW LIFE AWAITS YOU**

Attend a **FREE** 90 minute **Beyond Nicotine Workshop**  
082 455 0338  
www.beyondnicotine.com

**Hotel based in Cape Town requires a RECEPTION/NIGHT SUPERVISOR**

**EXPERIENCE or QUALIFICATION REQUIRED:**

- At least two years of experience/Experience in a similar position
- French speaking has an added advantage
- Experience of using OPERA is advantageous.

**DUTIES:**

- Maintain a high level of security throughout the night by monitoring entrances and public areas
- Handle & supervise the reception at night
- Responsible for float & night auditing procedure
- Ensure hotel standards are followed in all the above
- Process/take reservations by telephone, e-mail and face-to-face
- Liaising with housekeeping to ensure rooms are ready for arrivals.

Please forward your CV to sam@marklifmanholdings.com or Fax to: 021 434 4986 - CLOSING DATE: 30th July 2015  
If not contacted after closing date, consider application unsuccessful

2230  
**Personal**

**TELEFRIEND**  
When times are tough, you need a trusted and confidential friend to talk to.  
Phone Telefriend - we listen and we care - 7 days a week...  
Phone 0861 10 63 10 .

2275  
**Loans & Finance**

**\$ INSTANT CASH \$**  
**LOANS AGAINST**  
Cars, Gold, Diamonds.  
In fact almost anything of value.

**WE PAY MORE**  
#274 Louis Botha Ave, Orange Grove.  
**CALL NOW!!**  
011 728 9777

5451  
**For Sale**

**HENRI LIDCHI PERSIAN CARPETS EST. 1936**  
Cleaning and restoration, valuations. Looking to buy all carpets purchased from us 1936 to 1998  
Call 082 957 7823

**NOTICE**  
Notice in respect of a BS licence application (Act #007B of 2010)  
UP Pty-Ltd has submitted a BS Lol Card application App. No. Z/003/04/51d  
SERVING TO INFORM  
**THE CENTURION WOMENS' BOWLS CLUB ONLY**  
INFO: 0822 21 33 44

**Don't limit yourself locally. Advertise nationwide in our classifieds for less.**

With over 377 000 readers daily, The Times is definitely the place to be. Whether it's births or deaths, engagements or divorces, business, legal notices and more, your message stands more chance of being seen in our classifieds. All it takes is a phone call. And with our great low prices, you'll be in print for a lot less than you think.

So don't limit yourself, call **Sunita Kanji** on 011 280 3147 for more information today.

**ANNEXURE IV**  
**A2 NOTICES / POSTERS**





## GROOTEHOEK COAL MINING COMPANY (PTY) LTD

### APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION IN SUPPORT OF A MINING RIGHT

#### LEPHALALE, LIMPOPO PROVINCE

Grootehoek Coal Mining Company (Pty) ("GCMC") Ltd hereby gives notice in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, Act 107 of 1998 ("NEMA"), of the application for environmental authorisation in support of a mining right application as submitted in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, Act 28 of 2002 ("MPRDA").

The application relates to the opencast mining of coal; the beneficiation (washing) of coal and associated infrastructure. The possibility of constructing a rail siding for the transportation of coal is also being investigated and will be included in the application.

**PROPONENT:** Grootehoek Coal Mining Company (Pty) Ltd

**LOCATION:** The properties of interest are located near the Eskom power stations (Matimba and Medupi) and Exxaro's Grootegeluk Colliery. The centre of the site is located approximately 7.4km west of the town of Lephalale, in the Limpopo Province. The total extent of the mineral area is approximately 2067 Ha. The footprint of the proposed project is located on the following properties:

FARM:	PROPOSED ACTIVITIES:
Groothoek 504LQ	Opencast mining; stockpiling activities; pollution control dams; administration & ablution facilities; and haul & access routes.
Eendracht 505LQ	Opencast mining; stockpiling activities; crushing, screening & washing of coal; pollution control dams; slurry dams; administration & ablution facilities; explosives magazine; rail siding loop including stockpiling & loading facilities; haul & access routes; river crossings and waste water / sewage treatment facilities.
Hanglip 508LQ, Portion 2	These properties may be affected by the rail line connecting the siding with the main Transnet line.
Hanglip 508LQ, Portion 3	
Naauw Ontkomen 509LQ	
Grootestryd 465LQ, Portion 0	
Grootestryd 465LQ, Portion 5	

GCMC has appointed Cabanga Environmental to undertake the necessary processes required in terms of legislation with regards to the various environmental and public participation processes. The following listed activities may be triggered in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations (2014) and as such a Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment process will be followed for the project.

In terms of the National Water Act an application will also be made to the Department of Water Affairs & Sanitation for an integrated water use licence application where applicable.

GOVERNMENT NOTICE:	ACTIVITY NO.:
GNR 983, Listing Notice No. 1	9, 10, 12, 13, 22, 24, 25 & 28
GNR 984, Listing Notice No. 2	4, 6, 12, 15, 17, 21 & 25
GNR 985, Listing Notice No. 3	2, 14 & 18
GNR 921 of the NEM:Waste Act	Category A: Activity 14 Category B: Activity 1, 7, 9 & 10

#### PUBLIC COMMENT AND INVITATION TO PUBLIC MEETING

You are hereby invited to register as an Interested & Affected Party (I&AP) and to attend a public meeting to be held as follows:

<p><b>You are hereby invited to attend the Scoping Phase Public Meeting.</b></p> <p>Date: Wednesday, 12th August 2015</p> <p>Time: 13:00 to 15:00 pm</p> <p>Venue: Grootegeluk Conference Room, Mogol Club, Cnr. Nelson Mandela and George Wells Street, Lephalale</p> <p><b>Please note that this meeting will be held in English</b></p>	<p><b>To register as an I&amp;AP or to obtain a copy of the Background Information Document / additional information on the project please contact us:</b></p> <p>Ian Troskie</p> <p>Tel: 011 794 7534 Fax: 011 794 6946</p> <p>E-mail: <a href="mailto:ian@cabangaconcepts.co.za">ian@cabangaconcepts.co.za</a></p> <p>Online: <a href="http://www.cabangaconcepts.co.za">www.cabangaconcepts.co.za</a></p> <p>Postnet Suite 470, P/Bag x3, Northriding, 2162</p> <div style="text-align: right;">  </div>
<p><b>Please note that the Scoping Report will be made available for public review for a period of 30 days (11th August – 09th September 2015). The report will be available on <a href="http://www.cabangaconcepts.co.za">www.cabangaconcepts.co.za</a> as well as at the Lephalale Public Library and the Marapong Community Library.</b></p>	

**ANNEXURE V**  
**PROOF OF NOTIFICATION**



**GROOTHOEK COAL MINING COMPANY (PTY) LTD (GCMC) – MINING RIGHT APPLICATION:**

**PROOF OF POSTER NOTIFICATION – VARIOUS LOCATIONS IN LEPHALALE:**

LEPHALALE SHOPRITE CENTRE:



LEPHALALE SHOPRITE CENTRE:



LEPHALALE SHOPRITE CENTRE:



MARULA MILE CENTRE:



MARULA MILE CENTRE:



MARULA MILE CENTRE:





NTK / TLU SA CENTRE:



NTK / TLU SA CENTRE:



NTK / TLU SA CENTRE:



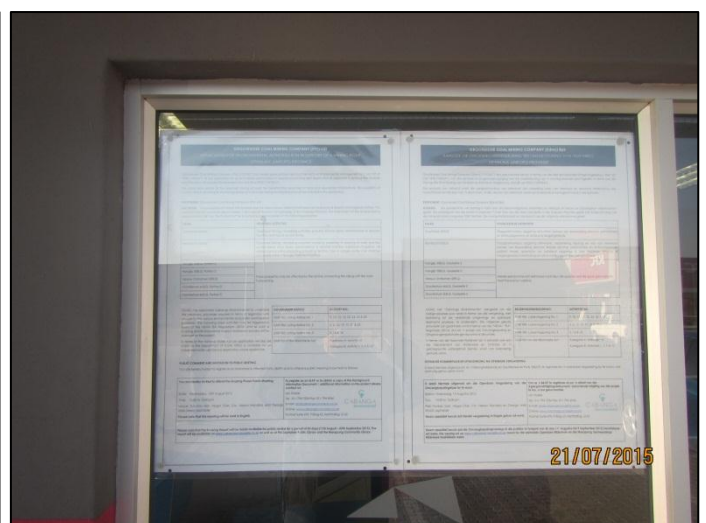
LEPHALALE POST OFFICE:



LEPHALALE POST OFFICE:



LEPHALALE POST OFFICE:





ONVERWACHT CHECKERS CENTRE:



ONVERWACHT CHECKERS CENTRE:



ONVERWACHT CHECKERS CENTRE:



LEPHALALE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY:



LEPHALALE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY:



LEPHALALE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY:

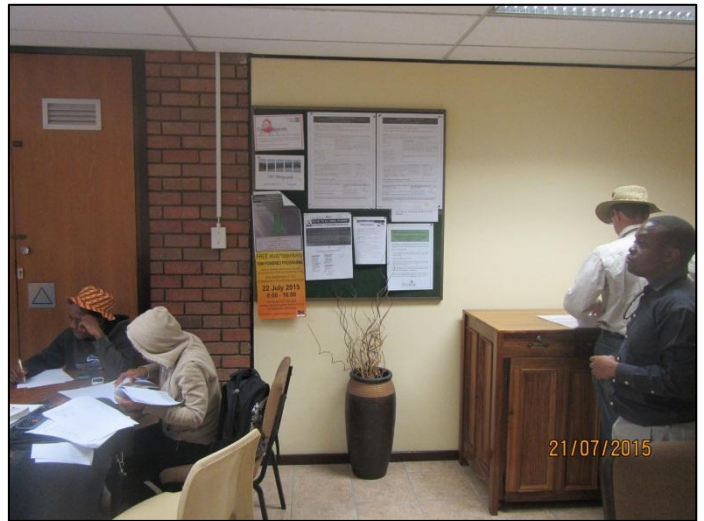




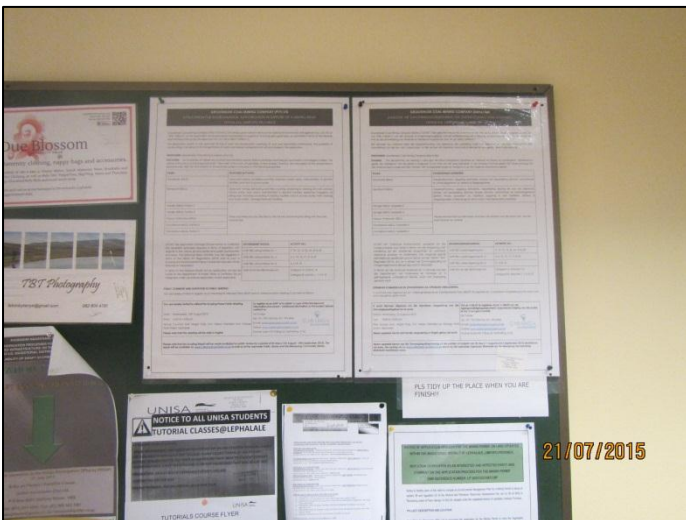
ONVERWACHT PUBLIC LIBRARY:



ONVERWACHT PUBLIC LIBRARY:



ONVERWACHT PUBLIC LIBRARY:



ONVERWACHT POST OFFICE:



ONVERWACHT POST OFFICE:



ONVERWACHT POST OFFICE:





MOGOL GOLF CLUB:



MOGOL GOLF CLUB:



MOGOL GOLF CLUB:



MOGOL GOLF CLUB:



MOGOL GOLF CLUB:



MOGOL CLUB FUNCTION HALL:

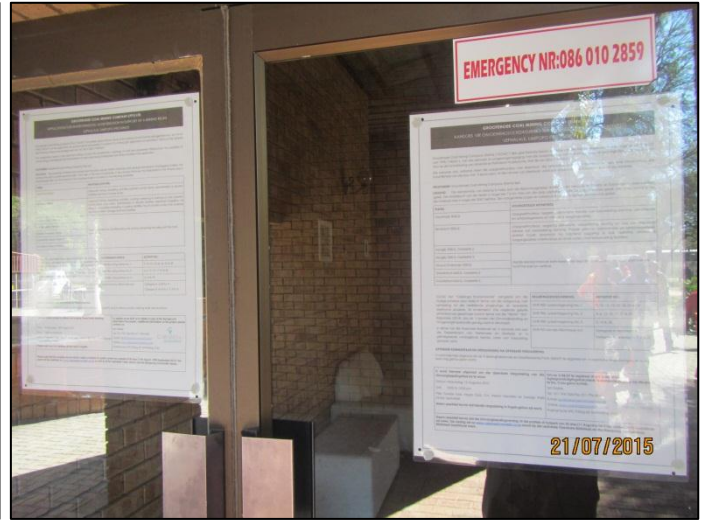




**MOGOL CLUB FUNCTION HALL:**



**MOGOL CLUB FUNCTION HALL:**



**FARM EENDRACHT 505 LQ ENTRANCE:**



**FARM EENDRACHT 505 LQ ENTRANCE:**



**FARM EENDRACHT 505 LQ BOUNDARY:**



**FARM EENDRACHT 505 LQ BOUNDARY:**





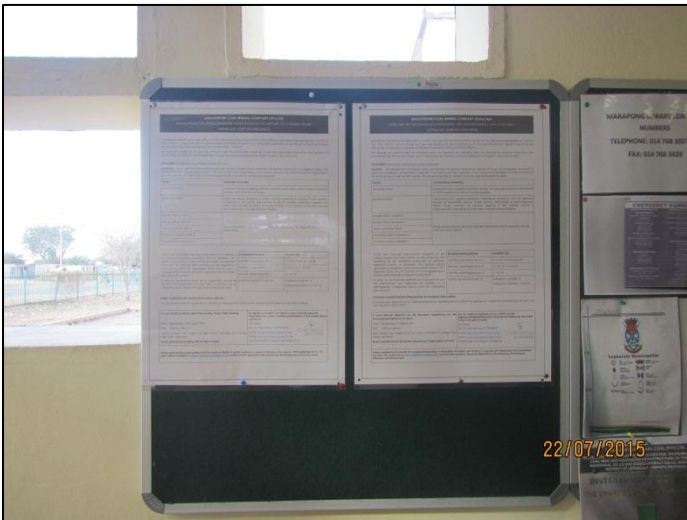
MARAPONG PUBLIC LIBRARY:



MARAPONG PUBLIC LIBRARY:



MARAPONG PUBLIC LIBRARY:



MARAPONG POST OFFICE:



MARAPONG POST OFFICE:



MARAPONG POST OFFICE:

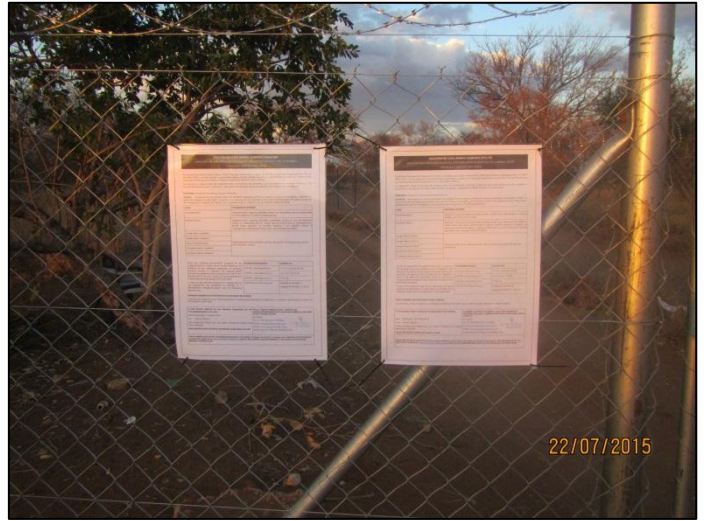




FARM GROOTHOEK 504 LQ WEST ENTRANCE:



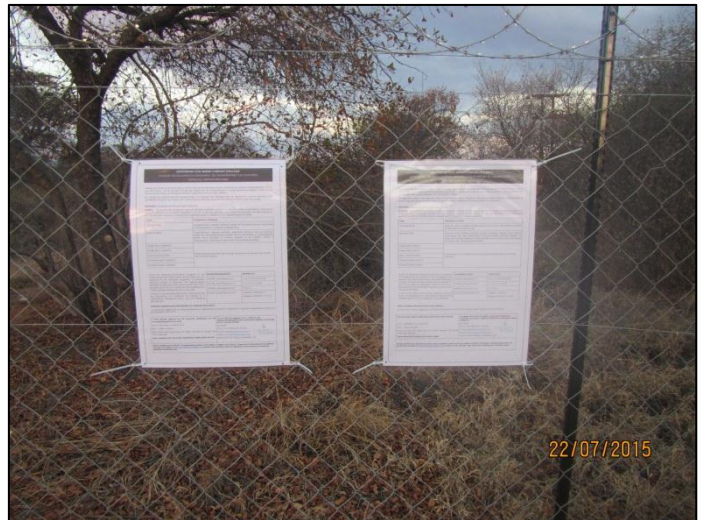
FARM GROOTHOEK 504 LQ WEST ENTRANCE:



FARM GROOTHOEK 504 LQ EAST ENTRANCE:



FARM GROOTHOEK 504 LQ EAST ENTRANCE:



GROOTHOEK FENCE IN RESIDENTIAL AREA:



GROOTHOEK FENCE IN RESIDENTIAL AREA:



**GCMC – BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT (BID) DELIVERY**

GROOTHOEK COAL MINING COMPANY (GCMC) PROOF OF BID DELIVERY TO I&amp;APS, LEPHALALE LIMPOPO PROVINCE

DATE: 20-07-2015

FULL NAME:	COMPANY/FARM:	CELL NO.:	E-MAIL ADDRESS / POSTAL ADDRESS:	SIGNATURE:
Angie De Beer	No 122, GROOTFONTEIN	071 839 6165	topozseel@gmail.co.za	
HENDRIK STRYDOM	N 111 ROADLAB	0827892450	hendrik@roadlab.co.za	
Keet Haman	N 105, GROOTFONTEIN	074 122 7363	bohalentsu@gmail.com	
T. PAVIER	No 129, GROOTFONTEIN	0828733908	thomas.pavier@gmail.com	
T van Rooyen	N 131, GROOTFONTEIN	0833787482	N/A	
A. Young	Rip van Winkel	0829409774	inip@lantic.net	
WALLY	ROSS ARCHITECT	0824261215	WALLY@ROSSARCH.NET	
Jhanyne Steeden	Shanyane G/House	0824978875	shanynequesthouse@gmail.com	
M v Jaarsveld	Camelot 92 Grootfontein	0836125193	mariedv@gmail.com	
L.T. Mohlaka	Kwa Noheng Lodge	0721728535	joshuamohlaka@gmail.com	
K Scheepers	Splint Pave	0165274016	Splinters.k.s@gmail.com	
W. Peters	Plot 5 Janstr.	0765997743	william.peters153@gmail.com	
M. Beaton	Friesplaas Meikery	0731386443	MAVutbbeston@gmail.com	
ELIAS Puma	Muvula	0794083351	elstamanager@muvula.net	
FRANK VAN DER WORKER	Mogol River Lodge	074 903 6035	N/A	

WARD 1 = N.M MOTICKWA 072 682 0899 WARD 2 = G.B KORDI 072 633 1183



Hekses

Rudi van der Nelt 082 890 9605 (CHAIR).




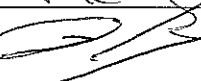
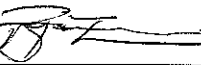
TH18150

0833126 741

FULL NAME:	COMPANY/FARM:	CELL NO.:	E-MAIL ADDRESS / POSTAL ADDRESS:	SIGNATURE:
P.J. Kruger	Grootfontein	082 873 9479	NUT Postbus 149 Ellisras 0555	<i>[Signature]</i>
J.S. v. Zyl	"	082 824 6286	marikavanzyl@gmail.com	<i>[Signature]</i>
Koos Koos	Grootfontein	019 298 1099	Postbus 398 Ellisras 0555	<i>[Signature]</i>
L.J. KRUGER	GROOTFONTEIN	084 556 7269	TRUDIE@TELKOMSA.NET	<i>[Signature]</i>
M. I. Eloff	GROOTFONTEIN	082-5-888305	mycaloff@dundeloggary.co.za	<i>[Signature]</i>
Maans Oberholzer	Oberholzer Taxidermy	076 480 1311	office@sataxidermy.co.za	<i>[Signature]</i>
Richie Pieterse	GROOTFONTEIN v 22	083 655 1829	richie@turboDATA.co.za	<i>[Signature]</i>
Neels Benade	Vogelbusfontein	083 283 1838	sj.benade@gmail.com	<i>[Signature]</i>
Herman Mpete	Ward 5 Committee	072 420 2117	—	<i>[Signature]</i>
Mojeta Mij	W/Councilor - 5	082 306 9493	P/Bag X 136 Lephalele	<i>[Signature]</i>
Rickie Coetzee	Secretary to Act. MM	082 336 1266	P/Bag X 136 Lephalele. mekie.coetzee@lephalele.gov.za	<i>[Signature]</i>
Ettiene Rossouw	Ettiene Rossouw Att.	082 652 3571	ettiene@erossouw.co.za	<i>[Signature]</i>
(CHAIR) WANITA T. WILMANS	LEPHALALE SPCA	079 114 9893	WILMANSW@GMAIL.COM.	<i>[Signature]</i>
Vusi Mkhomo	Dimakho Security	079 294 6030	303, VLAAK vantein, Marapong	<i>[Signature]</i>
PIETER NELL	WATER BERG 1 WATER BERG 2	079 108 1702	—	<i>[Signature]</i>
Sally Letshike	Batsuur Park	082 228 4303	letshikma@eskom.co.za	<i>[Signature]</i>
ANTON VAN NIEUW-HUIZEN		082 228 4303		

VEKLEWIKFONTEIN - 083 735 9798.

PONTEV ESTATE - ASITH 083 325 3716 (SECRET)

FULL NAME:	COMPANY/FARM:	CELL NO.:	E-MAIL ADDRESS / POSTAL ADDRESS:	SIGNATURE:
Hannes Lamprecht	Fancy Game Ranch	0726508061	hannes.lamprecht.fgr@gmail.com	
Hendrick Pretorius	HANS Lip	0828256003	hen.pretoriuscivils@gmail.com	
CHRISTOPHER MAMABICO	ESKOM MATIMBA-ENVIRO	0624702385	Mamabico.cr@eskom.co.za	
FRANS DE LANGE	EXXARO	0835673117	frans.delange@EXXARO.COM	
MIKE MATTHEE	AFRUMAT CONTRACTING	0826694202	MIKE.MATTHEE@AFRUMAT.CO.ZA	

F. MAGWAI WACD 3 079 342 2282.



**GROOTHOEK COAL MINING COMPANY (PTY) LTD (GCMC) – MINING RIGHT APPLICATION:**

**PROOF OF NOTIFICATION BID DELIVERY TO I&APS:**

FARM GROOTFONTEIN 501 LQ PTN 2:



FARM GROOTFONTEIN 501 LQ PTN 2:



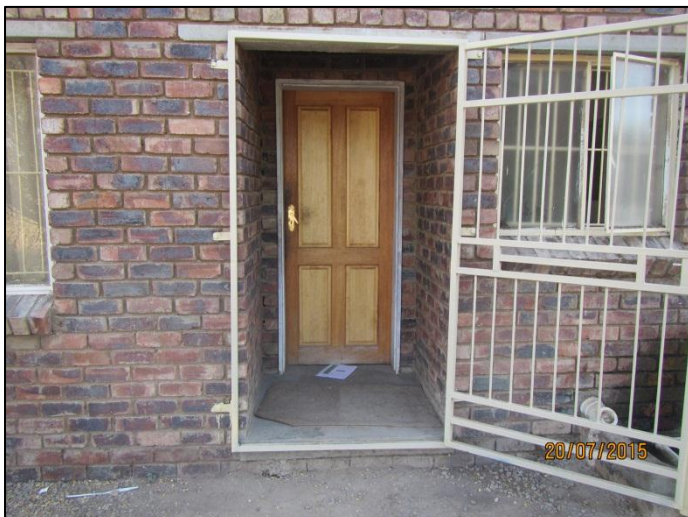
FARM GROOTFONTEIN 501 LQ PTN 2:



FARM GROOTFONTEIN 501 LQ PTN 2:



FARM GROOTFONTEIN 501 LQ PTN 2:



FARM GROOTFONTEIN 201 LQ PTN 2:





FARM GROOTFONTEIN 501 LQ PTN 2 (124):



FARM GROOTFONTEIN 501 LQ PTN 2 (124):



FARM GROOTFONTEIN 501 LQ PTN 2:



FARM GROOTFONTEIN 501 LQ PTN 2:



FARM GROOTFONTEIN 501 LQ PTN 2:



FARM GROOTFONTEIN 501 LQ PTN 2:





FARM GROOTFONTEIN 501 LQ PTN 2:



FARM GROOTFONTEIN 501 LQ PTN 2:



FARM GROOTFONTEIN 501 LQ PTN 12:



FARM GROOTFONTEIN 501 LQ PTN 12:



FARM GROOTFONTEIN 501 LQ PTN 17:



FARM GROOTFONTEIN 501 LQ PTN 17:





FARM ONVERWACHT 503 LQ – GRAVE YARD:



FARM ONVERWACHT 503 LQ – GRAVE YARD:



FARM WELGELEGEN 469 LQ:



FARM WELGELEGEN 469 LQ:



FARM ONVERWACHT 503 LQ – RESIDENTIAL AREA:



FARM ONVERWACHT 503 LQ – RESIDENTIAL AREA:

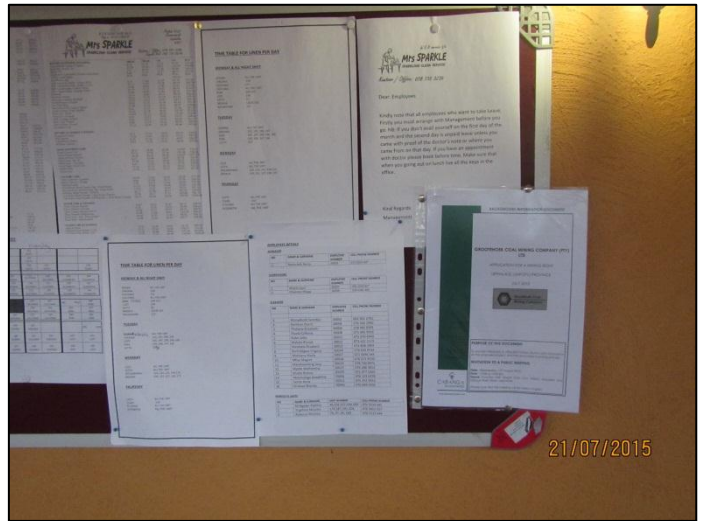




FARM ONVERWACHT 503 LQ – RESIDENTIAL AREA:



FARM ONVERWACHT 503 LQ – RESIDENTIAL AREA:



FARM HANGKLIP 508 LQ PTN 2:



FARM HANGKLIP 508 LQ PTN 2:



FARM EENDRACHT 505 LQ – MTN TOWER:



FARM EENDRACHT 505 LQ – MTN TOWER:





FARM ALTOOSTYD 506 LQ:

FARM ALTOOSTYD 506 LQ:



FARM WORCESTER 520 LQ:

FARM WORCESTER 520 LQ:



FARM WELLINGTON 519 LQ:

FARM WELLINGTON 519 LQ:





FARM HANGKLIP 508 LQ PTN 1:



FARM HANGKLIP 508 LQ PTN 1:



FARM KAFFIRSDRAAI 513 LQ:



FARM KAFFIRSDRAAI 513 LQ:



FARM KAFFIRSDRAAI 513 LQ:







## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Mailer-Daemon@optatelk04.ruraldevelopment.gov.za  
**Sent:** Wednesday, August 05, 2015 13:35  
**To:** gcmcinfo1@umbono.co.za  
**Subject:** Return Receipt  
**Attachments:** details.txt; Untitled attachment 00010.txt

The original message was received at Wed, 05 Aug 2015 13:34:55 +0200 from mailex.ruraldevelopment.gov.za

--- The following had delivery status notifications --- [TAMaphoto@ruraldevelopment.gov.za](mailto:TAMaphoto@ruraldevelopment.gov.za) (successfully delivered to mailbox)

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by MailScanner, and is believed to be clean.



## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Jan\_Louis Spoelstra Transnet Freight Rail JHB  
<Jan\_Louis.Spoelstra@transnet.net>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Monday, August 03, 2015 17:54  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: Jan\_Louis Spoelstra Transnet Freight Rail JHB  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:19:36 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Monday, August 03, 2015 5:53:41 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

DISCLAIMER: The information contained in this email and its attachments is both confidential and subject to copyright. If you are not the intended recipient, you are hereby notified not to read, disclose copy or use the contents thereof in any manner whatsoever, but are kindly requested to notify the sender and delete it immediately. This e-mail message does not create any legally binding contract between Transnet SOC LTD and the recipient, unless the contrary is specifically stated. Statements and opinions expressed in e-mails may not represent those of Transnet SOC LTD. While Transnet will take reasonable precautions, it cannot give any guarantee or warrant that this email will be free of virus infections, errors, interception and, therefore, cannot be held liable for any loss or damages incurred by the recipient, as a result of any of the above-mentioned factors.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Charity Radipabe <Charity.Radipabe@lephalale.gov.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Monday, August 03, 2015 14:20  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message was read on Monday, August 03, 2015 2:20:28 PM (GMT+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Thivhulawi Kolani <Thivhulawi.Kolani@dmr.gov.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Monday, August 03, 2015 09:53  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: Thivhulawi Kolani  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:24:41 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Wednesday, July 29, 2015 4:15:00 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Mail Delivery Subsystem <MAILER-DAEMON@pluto.iteology.co.za>  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 14:52  
**To:** gcmcinfo1@umbono.co.za  
**Subject:** Return receipt  
**Attachments:** details.txt; Untitled attachment 00072.txt

The original message was received at Wed, 29 Jul 2015 14:52:07 +0200 from [197.96.139.66]

----- The following addresses had successful delivery notifications ----- <[ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za](mailto:ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za)>  
(relayed to non-DSN-aware mailer) <[hanneslamprechtfr@gmail.com](mailto:hanneslamprechtfr@gmail.com)> (relayed to non-DSN-aware mailer)

----- Transcript of session follows ----- <[ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za](mailto:ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za)>... relayed; expect no further  
notifications <[hanneslamprechtfr@gmail.com](mailto:hanneslamprechtfr@gmail.com)>... relayed; expect no further notifications

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by MailScanner, and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Bertie van Zyl <munic@lephalale.gov.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Monday, August 03, 2015 08:48  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message was read on Monday, August 03, 2015 8:47:40 AM (GMT+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.



## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Mike Matthee <mike.matthee@afriamat.co.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Monday, August 03, 2015 08:09  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: GCMC Information 1  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: 7/29/2015 3:10 PM

was read on 8/3/2015 8:08 AM.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Stephan Van Wyk <vWykS@eskom.co.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Monday, August 03, 2015 08:16  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: Stephan Van Wyk  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:10:49 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Monday, August 03, 2015 8:15:47 AM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

I'm part of the 49Million initiative.

<http://www.49Million.co.za>

NB: This Email and its contents are subject to the Eskom Holdings SOC Limited EMAIL LEGAL NOTICE which can be viewed at

[http://www.eskom.co.za/Pages/Email\\_Legal\\_Spam\\_Disclaimer.aspx](http://www.eskom.co.za/Pages/Email_Legal_Spam_Disclaimer.aspx)

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## **GCMC Information 1**

---

**From:** Edith Tukakgomo <Edith.Tukakgomo@lephalale.gov.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Saturday, August 01, 2015 23:13  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message was read on Saturday, August 01, 2015 11:12:35 PM (GMT+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Kobus van der Linde <kobus@spaarbou.co.za>  
**To:** 'GCMC Information 1'  
**Sent:** Friday, July 31, 2015 12:42  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: GCMC Information 1  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: 2015/07/29 03:10 PM

was read on 2015/07/31 12:41 PM.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## **GCMC Information 1**

---

**From:** Khoroshi Motebele <Khoroshi.Motebele@lephalale.gov.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Friday, July 31, 2015 12:29  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message was read on Friday, July 31, 2015 12:28:42 PM (GMT+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.



## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Motlatso Kobe <Motlatso.Kobe@dmr.gov.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Friday, July 31, 2015 09:16  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: Motlatso Kobe  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:24:41 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Friday, July 31, 2015 9:15:10 AM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Agri Lephale <27823023773@vodamail.co.za>  
**To:** 'GCMC Information 1'  
**Sent:** Friday, July 31, 2015 08:46  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: GCMC Information 1  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: 7/29/2015 3:24 PM

was read on 7/31/2015 8:46 AM.

---

\_ This email is free from viruses and malware because [avast! Antivirus](#) protection is active.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Wally <wally@rossarch.net>  
**To:** 'GCMC Information 1'  
**Sent:** Thursday, July 30, 2015 17:16  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: GCMC Information 1  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: 2015-07-29 03:10 PM

was read on 2015-07-30 05:15 PM.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## **GCMC Information 1**

---

**From:** Tshelane Piet Fonti (PTG) <TshelaneP@dwa.gov.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Thursday, July 30, 2015 16:04  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: GCMC Information 1  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: 7/29/2015 15:25

was read on 7/30/2015 16:03.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** TLU SA Noord - PC <wilma@ntlu.co.za>  
**Sent:** Thursday, July 30, 2015 14:18  
**To:** gcmcinfo1@umbono.co.za  
**Subject:** NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION - Groothoek Coal Mining in Lephalale

**Importance:** High

Good day,

Can you please register TAU SA North as an affected party on this project?

Friendly TAU SA North greetings,

Wilma Prinsloo

*Wanneer dit duidelik word dat doelwitte nie haalbaar is nie, moenie die doelwitte aanpas nie, pas die stappe om dit te bereik aan.  
/ When it is obvious that the goals cannot be reached, don't adjust the goals, adjust the action steps.*



TLU SA Noord Streekkantoor / TAU SA North Regional Office  
Goud Str 66 / 66 Goud Str, Laboria, Polokwane, 0699  
Posbus / P.O Box 11416, Bendorpark, 0713  
Tel: 015 293 9804  
Sel / Cell: 082 555 4553 / 082 774 9287  
Faks / Fax: 086 618 0781  
E-pos / E-mail: wilma@ntlu.co.za / drickusb@gmail.com  
Bakkiesblad / Facebook:  
• <https://www.facebook.com/pages/TLU-SA-Noord-TAU-SANorth/299738540077426?ref=h8>  
• <https://www.facebook.com/tlusanoord.streeksekretaresse>  
Gestig 29 September 1897/Established 29 September 1897  
**116 Jaar Die Vesting van die Boer**  
**116 Years The Fortress of the Farmer**

NOORD / NORTH



**Eaten Today?**  
**Thank the Farmer**  
and the Farm Workers!

**No Farmer, No Food, No Future!**

**BORG / SPONSOR**





---

**From:** GCMC Information 1 [<mailto:gcmcinfo1@umbono.co.za>]

**Sent:** 29 July 2015 03:20 PM

**To:** GCMC Information 1

**Subject:** NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

**Importance:** High

Dear Sir/Madam,

Groothoek Coal Mining Company (Pty) Ltd ("GCMC") has submitted an application for a mining right in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, Act 28 of 2002 ("MPRDA") over two properties (Groothoek 504LQ and Eendracht 505LQ) near Lephalale, to mine coal in various zones via opencast mining, to the Department of Mineral Resources.

This application for a mining right is also subject to an application for an Environmental Authorisation in terms of the National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998. GCMC will be hosting a public meeting on the 12th of August 2015 at 13:00 at the Mogol Club in Lephalale to discuss the project.

For more information please refer to the attached Background Information Documents.

To RSVP please contact Ian Troskie on [ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za](mailto:ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za) or 0117947534.

Thank you,

GCMC Information Team

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [Iteology Outgoing Mail Scanners](#), and is believed to be clean.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Jacques Snyman <jacquess@macgroup.co.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Thursday, July 30, 2015 10:30  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: Jacques Snyman  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:10:49 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Thursday, July 30, 2015 10:28:44 AM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Nontobeko Mkhwanazi Transnet Freight Rail JHB  
<Nontobeko.Mkhwanazi@transnet.net>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Thursday, July 30, 2015 09:52  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: Nontobeko Mkhwanazi Transnet Freight Rail JHB  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:19:36 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Thursday, July 30, 2015 8:10:35 AM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

DISCLAIMER: The information contained in this email and its attachments is both confidential and subject to copyright. If you are not the intended recipient, you are hereby notified not to read, disclose copy or use the contents thereof in any manner whatsoever, but are kindly requested to notify the sender and delete it immediately. This e-mail message does not create any legally binding contract between Transnet SOC LTD and the recipient, unless the contrary is specifically stated. Statements and opinions expressed in e-mails may not represent those of Transnet SOC LTD. While Transnet will take reasonable precautions, it cannot give any guarantee or warrant that this email will be free of virus infections, errors, interception and, therefore, cannot be held liable for any loss or damages incurred by the recipient, as a result of any of the above-mentioned factors.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Neels Pienaar <neels@visionprop.co.za>  
**To:** 'GCMC Information 1'  
**Sent:** Thursday, July 30, 2015 08:02  
**Subject:** Gelees: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Jou boodskap

Aan: GCMC Information 1  
Onderwerp: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Gestuur: 2015/07/29 03:24 PM

Is gelees op 2015/07/30 08:01 AM.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Ruth Masinga Transnet Freight Rail JHB <Ruth.Masinga@transnet.net>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Thursday, July 30, 2015 09:09  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: Ruth Masinga Transnet Freight Rail JHB  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:19:36 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Thursday, July 30, 2015 9:09:06 AM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

**DISCLAIMER:** The information contained in this email and its attachments is both confidential and subject to copyright. If you are not the intended recipient, you are hereby notified not to read, disclose copy or use the contents thereof in any manner whatsoever, but are kindly requested to notify the sender and delete it immediately. This e-mail message does not create any legally binding contract between Transnet SOC LTD and the recipient, unless the contrary is specifically stated. Statements and opinions expressed in e-mails may not represent those of Transnet SOC LTD. While Transnet will take reasonable precautions, it cannot give any guarantee or warrant that this email will be free of virus infections, errors, interception and, therefore, cannot be held liable for any loss or damages incurred by the recipient, as a result of any of the above-mentioned factors.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Ettiene Rossouw <ettiene@erossouw.co.za>  
**To:** 'GCMC Information 1'  
**Sent:** Thursday, July 30, 2015 09:01  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: GCMC Information 1  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: 2015-07-29 03:10 PM

was read on 2015-07-30 09:00 AM.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.



## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Willem Davel - DAVEL CONSULTING PLANNERS <davel.planner@vodamail.co.za>  
**To:** 'GCMC Information 1'  
**Sent:** Thursday, July 30, 2015 08:01  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: GCMC Information 1  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: 2015/07/29 03:24 PM

was read on 2015/07/30 08:00 AM.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Jeandre Claassen <pietwescivils@gmail.com>  
**Sent:** Thursday, July 30, 2015 08:36  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Subject:** Re: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

More

Mnr HD Pieterse sal dit bywoon.

Groete

On Wed, Jul 29, 2015 at 3:10 PM, GCMC Information 1 <[gcmcinfo1@umbono.co.za](mailto:gcmcinfo1@umbono.co.za)> wrote:

Dear Sir/Madam,

Groothoek Coal Mining Company (Pty) Ltd (“GCMC”) has submitted an application for a mining right in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, Act 28 of 2002 (“MPRDA”) over two properties (Groothoek 504LQ and Eendracht 505LQ) near Lephalale, to mine coal in various zones via opencast mining, to the Department of Mineral Resources.

This application for a mining right is also subject to an application for an Environmental Authorisation in terms of the National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998. GCMC will be hosting a public meeting on the 12th of August 2015 at 13:00 at the Mogol Club in Lephalale to discuss the project.

For more information please refer to the attached Background Information Documents.

To RSVP please contact Ian Troskie on [ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za](mailto:ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za) or 0117947534.

Thank you,

GCMC Information Team

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and

dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is  
believed to be clean.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and  
dangerous content by [Iteology Outgoing Mail Scanners](#), and is  
believed to be clean.

--

Jeandre Claassen - Admin  
Piet Wes Civils - Company  
Cell no: 083 285 4679  
Email: [pietwescivils@gmail.com](mailto:pietwescivils@gmail.com)

P IET W ES C IVILS cc

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and  
dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is  
believed to be clean.

## **GCMC Information 1**

---

**From:** Van Jaarsveld Sanet <VanJaarsveldS@dws.gov.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Thursday, July 30, 2015 08:21  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: GCMC Information 1  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: 7/29/2015 15:25

was read on 7/30/2015 08:20.

## **GCMC Information 1**

---

**From:** Nethengwe Mulalo David (PTG) <NethengweM@dws.gov.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Thursday, July 30, 2015 08:18  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: GCMC Information 1  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: 7/29/2015 15:25

was read on 7/30/2015 08:18.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Burger du Plessis <duplessisb@vodamail.co.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Thursday, July 30, 2015 08:05  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

This is a receipt for the mail you sent to  
"GCMC Information 1" <[gcmcinfo1@umbono.co.za](mailto:gcmcinfo1@umbono.co.za)> at 29/07/2015 03:10 PM

This receipt verifies that the message has been displayed on the recipient's computer at 30/07/2015 08:04 AM

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and  
dangerous content by MailScanner, and is  
believed to be clean.



## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Liketso Malimabe Transnet Freight Rail DBN <Liketso.Malimabe@transnet.net>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Thursday, July 30, 2015 07:52  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: Liketso Malimabe Transnet Freight Rail DBN  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:19:36 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Thursday, July 30, 2015 7:52:01 AM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

**DISCLAIMER:** The information contained in this email and its attachments is both confidential and subject to copyright. If you are not the intended recipient, you are hereby notified not to read, disclose copy or use the contents thereof in any manner whatsoever, but are kindly requested to notify the sender and delete it immediately. This e-mail message does not create any legally binding contract between Transnet SOC LTD and the recipient, unless the contrary is specifically stated. Statements and opinions expressed in e-mails may not represent those of Transnet SOC LTD. While Transnet will take reasonable precautions, it cannot give any guarantee or warrant that this email will be free of virus infections, errors, interception and, therefore, cannot be held liable for any loss or damages incurred by the recipient, as a result of any of the above-mentioned factors.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Rinda Venter [HQP] <Rinda.Venter@exxaro.com>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Thursday, July 30, 2015 07:11  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: Rinda Venter [HQP]  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:24:41 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Thursday, July 30, 2015 7:11:08 AM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** JJ Pretorius <theebus@screamer.co.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1; GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Thursday, July 30, 2015 07:04  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

This is a receipt for the email message you sent to "GCMC Information 1" <[gcmcinfo1@umbono.co.za](mailto:gcmcinfo1@umbono.co.za)> at 2015/07/29 03:19 PM

This receipt verifies that the message has been displayed on the recipient's computer at 2015/07/30 07:03 AM

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by MailScanner, and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Salomon Pienaar <SalomonP@nema.co.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Thursday, July 30, 2015 06:26  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: Salomon Pienaar  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:19:36 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Thursday, July 30, 2015 6:26:21 AM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

### Disclaimer

The information contained in this communication from the sender is confidential and is for business purposes only. It is intended solely for use by the recipient and others authorized to receive it. If you are not the recipient, you are hereby notified that any disclosure, copying, distribution or taking action in relation of the contents of this information is strictly prohibited and may be unlawful.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Hardus Steenkamp <hardus@lantic.net>  
**To:** 'GCMC Information 1'  
**Sent:** Thursday, July 30, 2015 04:08  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: GCMC Information 1  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: 2015/07/29 03:24 PM

was read on 2015/07/30 04:07 AM.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Werner Malan <Werner.Malan@psg.co.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 20:47  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: Werner Malan  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:10:49 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Wednesday, July 29, 2015 8:46:58 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

E-Mail disclaimer can be viewed at [PSG Disclaimer](#) • Should you have any problems viewing the disclaimer please e-mail [emaildisclaimer@psg.co.za](mailto:emaildisclaimer@psg.co.za).

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.



## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Siyabonga Gama Transnet Freight Rail JHB <Siyabonga.Gama@transnet.net>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 20:26  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: Siyabonga Gama Transnet Freight Rail JHB  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:19:36 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Wednesday, July 29, 2015 8:25:35 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

**DISCLAIMER:** The information contained in this email and its attachments is both confidential and subject to copyright. If you are not the intended recipient, you are hereby notified not to read, disclose copy or use the contents thereof in any manner whatsoever, but are kindly requested to notify the sender and delete it immediately. This e-mail message does not create any legally binding contract between Transnet SOC LTD and the recipient, unless the contrary is specifically stated. Statements and opinions expressed in e-mails may not represent those of Transnet SOC LTD. While Transnet will take reasonable precautions, it cannot give any guarantee or warrant that this email will be free of virus infections, errors, interception and, therefore, cannot be held liable for any loss or damages incurred by the recipient, as a result of any of the above-mentioned factors.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** a3bc@kingsley.co.za  
**To:** 'GCMC Information 1'  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 18:47  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: GCMC Information 1  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: 2015/07/29 03:10 PM

was read on 2015/07/29 06:42 PM.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Carl Klopper <Carl.Klopper@aurecongroup.com>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 17:16  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: Carl Klopper  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:24:41 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Wednesday, July 29, 2015 5:15:56 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Alicia Keyser <akeyser@tcta.co.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 17:23  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: Alicia Keyser  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:19:36 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Wednesday, July 29, 2015 5:23:01 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

### Disclaimer

The information contained in this communication from the sender is confidential. It is intended solely for use by the recipient and others authorized to receive it. If you are not the recipient, you are hereby notified that any disclosure, copying, distribution or taking action in relation of the contents of this information is strictly prohibited and may be unlawful.

This email has been scanned for viruses and malware, and automatically archived by **Mimecast SA (Pty) Ltd**, an innovator in Software as a Service (SaaS) for business. **Mimecast Unified Email Management™ (UEM)** offers email continuity, security, archiving and compliance with all current legislation. To find out more, [contact Mimecast](#).

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Wim Diedericks [HQP] <Wim.Diedericks@exxaro.com>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 17:19  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: Wim Diedericks [HQP]  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:10:49 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Wednesday, July 29, 2015 5:18:04 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Deirdre Strydom Transnet Corporate JHB <Deirdre.Strydom@transnet.net>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 16:54  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: Deirdre Strydom Transnet Corporate JHB  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:19:36 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Wednesday, July 29, 2015 4:53:51 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

DISCLAIMER: The information contained in this email and its attachments is both confidential and subject to copyright. If you are not the intended recipient, you are hereby notified not to read, disclose copy or use the contents thereof in any manner whatsoever, but are kindly requested to notify the sender and delete it immediately. This e-mail message does not create any legally binding contract between Transnet SOC LTD and the recipient, unless the contrary is specifically stated. Statements and opinions expressed in e-mails may not represent those of Transnet SOC LTD. While Transnet will take reasonable precautions, it cannot give any guarantee or warrant that this email will be free of virus infections, errors, interception and, therefore, cannot be held liable for any loss or damages incurred by the recipient, as a result of any of the above-mentioned factors.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.



## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Richard Mantu <Richard.Mantu@dpe.gov.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 16:27  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: Richard Mantu  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:26:05 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Wednesday, July 29, 2015 4:26:09 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Frans De Lange [GLK] <Frans.DeLange@exxaro.com>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 15:50  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: Frans De Lange [GLK]  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:24:41 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:49:11 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Shanyane Guesthouse <shanyaneguesthouse@gmail.com>  
**To:** 'GCMC Information 1'  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 16:13  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: GCMC Information 1  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: 2015/07/29 03:10 PM

was read on 2015/07/29 04:12 PM.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** wilmansw@gmail.com  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 16:14  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Subject:** Read report : NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Recipient: [wilmansw@gmail.com](mailto:wilmansw@gmail.com)

Time of reading: 29/07/2015 04:13 PM

Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Dear Sir/Madam, Groothoek Coal Mining Company (Pty) Ltd (“GCMC”) has submitted an application for a mining right in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, Act 28 of 2002 (“MPRDA”) over two properties (Groothoek 504LQ and Eendracht 505LQ) near Lephalale, to mine coal in various zones via opencast mining, to the Department of Mineral Resources. This application for a mining right is also subject to an application for an Environmental Authorisation in terms of the National E

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Office (Oberholzer Taxidermy) <office@sataxidermy.co.za>  
**To:** 'GCMC Information 1'  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 16:10  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: GCMC Information 1  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: 2015-07-29 03:10 PM

was read on 2015-07-29 04:09 PM.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Vorster, Bennie <BVorster@hatch.co.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 15:47  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: Vorster, Bennie  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:19:36 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:45:21 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

---

**NOTICE** - This message from Hatch is intended only for the use of the individual or entity to which it is addressed and may contain information which is privileged, confidential or proprietary. Internet communications cannot be guaranteed to be secure or error-free as information could be intercepted, corrupted, lost, arrive late or contain viruses. By communicating with us via e-mail, you accept such risks. When addressed to our clients, any information, drawings, opinions or advice (collectively, "information") contained in this e-mail is subject to the terms and conditions expressed in the governing agreements. Where no such agreement exists, the recipient shall neither rely upon nor disclose to others, such information without our written consent. Unless otherwise agreed, we do not assume any liability with respect to the accuracy or completeness of the information set out in this e-mail. If you have received this message in error, please notify us immediately by return e-mail and destroy and delete the message from your computer.

---

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.



## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Esther Appleyard <AppleyEL@eskom.co.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 16:00  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: Esther Appleyard  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:24:41 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:59:43 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

I'm part of the 49Million initiative.

<http://www.49Million.co.za>

NB: This Email and its contents are subject to the Eskom Holdings SOC Limited EMAIL LEGAL NOTICE which can be viewed at

[http://www.eskom.co.za/Pages/Email\\_Legal\\_Spam\\_Disclaimer.aspx](http://www.eskom.co.za/Pages/Email_Legal_Spam_Disclaimer.aspx)

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Filomaine Swanepoel [HQP Sustainability] <Filomaine.Swanepoel@exxaro.com>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 15:41  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: Filomaine Swanepoel [HQP Sustainability]  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:10:49 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:40:07 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Grove, Francois <francois.grove@angloamerican.com>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 15:53  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: Grove, Francois  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:24:41 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:53:11 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## **GCMC Information 1**

---

**From:** Komape Martha (PKE) <KomapeM@dws.gov.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 15:36  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: GCMC Information 1  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: 7/29/2015 15:25

was read on 7/29/2015 15:36.

## **GCMC Information 1**

---

**From:** Kobe Lucy (PKE) <KobeL@dws.gov.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 15:35  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: GCMC Information 1  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: 7/29/2015 15:25

was read on 7/29/2015 15:34.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Crause, Estrellita <ECrause@golder.co.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 15:28  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message was read on 29 July 2015 01:28:20 PM UTC.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.



## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Bronwyn Stolp <StolpBA@eskom.co.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 15:44  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: Bronwyn Stolp  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:24:41 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:36:07 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

I'm part of the 49Million initiative.

<http://www.49Million.co.za>

NB: This Email and its contents are subject to the Eskom Holdings SOC Limited EMAIL LEGAL NOTICE which can be viewed at

[http://www.eskom.co.za/Pages/Email\\_Legal\\_Spam\\_Disclaimer.aspx](http://www.eskom.co.za/Pages/Email_Legal_Spam_Disclaimer.aspx)

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Mail Delivery System <MAILER-DAEMON@vodamail.co.za>  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 15:41  
**To:** gcmcinfo1@umbono.co.za  
**Subject:** Successful Mail Delivery Report  
**Attachments:** details.txt; Message Headers.txt

This is the mail system at host mx5.vodamail.co.za.

Your message was successfully delivered to the destination(s) listed below. If the message was delivered to mailbox you will receive no further notifications. Otherwise you may still receive notifications of mail delivery errors from other systems.

The mail system

<[agrilephalale@vodamail.co.za](mailto:agrilephalale@vodamail.co.za)>: alias expanded

<[davel.planner@vodamail.co.za](mailto:davel.planner@vodamail.co.za)>: alias expanded

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by MailScanner, and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Mail Delivery System <MAILER-DAEMON@pop3.kingsley.co.za>  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 15:23  
**To:** gcmcinfo1@umbono.co.za  
**Subject:** Successful Mail Delivery Report  
**Attachments:** details.txt; Message Headers.txt

This is the mail system at host pop.kingsley.co.za.

Your message was successfully delivered to the destination(s) listed below. If the message was delivered to mailbox you will receive no further notifications. Otherwise you may still receive notifications of mail delivery errors from other systems.

The mail system

<[a3bc@kingsley.co.za](mailto:a3bc@kingsley.co.za)>: delivery via maildrop: delivered via maildrop service

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by MailScanner, and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Nndwakhulu Masera <Nndwakhulu.Masera@dmr.gov.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 15:45  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: Nndwakhulu Masera  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:24:41 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:44:35 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Tebogo Mangaba <Tebogo.Mangaba@dmr.gov.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 15:44  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: Tebogo Mangaba  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:24:41 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:43:49 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Nancy.Montana <Nancy.Montana@dmr.gov.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 15:41  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: Nancy.Montana  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:24:41 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:40:45 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.



## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Chris Mamabolo <MamaboCr@eskom.co.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 15:29  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message

To: Chris Mamabolo  
Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
Sent: Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:24:41 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Wednesday, July 29, 2015 3:28:40 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

I'm part of the 49Million initiative.

<http://www.49Million.co.za>

NB: This Email and its contents are subject to the Eskom Holdings SOC Limited EMAIL LEGAL NOTICE which can be viewed at

[http://www.eskom.co.za/Pages/Email\\_Legal\\_Spam\\_Disclaimer.aspx](http://www.eskom.co.za/Pages/Email_Legal_Spam_Disclaimer.aspx)

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Mailer-Daemon@optatelk04.ruraldevelopment.gov.za  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 15:29  
**To:** gcmcinfo1@umbono.co.za  
**Subject:** Return Receipt  
**Attachments:** details.txt; Untitled attachment 00128.txt

The original message was received at Wed, 29 Jul 2015 15:28:40 +0200 from mailex.ruraldevelopment.gov.za

--- The following had delivery status notifications --- [MRRamalla@ruraldevelopment.gov.za](mailto:MRRamalla@ruraldevelopment.gov.za) (successfully delivered to mailbox) [TAMaphoto@ruraldevelopment.gov.za](mailto:TAMaphoto@ruraldevelopment.gov.za) (successfully delivered to mailbox)

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by MailScanner, and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** postmaster@exxaro.com  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 15:27  
**To:** gcmcinfo1@umbono.co.za  
**Subject:** Delivered: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
**Attachments:** details.txt; Untitled attachment 00173.txt

**Your message has been delivered to the following recipients:**

[joan.wepener@exxaro.com](mailto:joan.wepener@exxaro.com)

Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** postmaster@exxaro.com  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 15:27  
**To:** gcmcinfo1@umbono.co.za  
**Subject:** Delivered: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
**Attachments:** details.txt; Untitled attachment 00180.txt

**Your message has been delivered to the following recipients:**

[rinda.venter@exxaro.com](mailto:rinda.venter@exxaro.com)

Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** benjacoetzee@gmail.com  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 15:02  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Subject:** Read report : NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Recipient: [benjacoetzee@gmail.com](mailto:benjacoetzee@gmail.com)

Time of reading : 29/07/2015 03:02 PM

Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Dear Benja Groothoek Coal Mining Company (Pty) Ltd (“GCMC”) has submitted an application for a mining right in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, Act 28 of 2002 (“MPRDA”)

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** postmaster@S5HG.org  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 15:27  
**To:** gcmcinfo1@umbono.co.za  
**Subject:** Delivered: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
**Attachments:** details.txt; Untitled attachment 00198.txt

**Your message has been delivered to the following recipients:**

[tilana.demeillon@eon.co.za](mailto:tilana.demeillon@eon.co.za)

Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.



## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** postmaster@dod.mil.za  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 15:27  
**To:** gcmcinfo1@umbono.co.za  
**Subject:** Delivered: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
**Attachments:** details.txt; ATT00002.txt

**Your message has been delivered to the following recipients:**

[joy.peter@dod.mil.za](mailto:joy.peter@dod.mil.za)

Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Mail Delivery System <MAILER-DAEMON@vodamail.co.za>  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 15:26  
**To:** gcmcinfo1@umbono.co.za  
**Subject:** Successful Mail Delivery Report  
**Attachments:** details.txt; Message Headers.txt

This is the mail system at host mx4.vodamail.co.za.

Your message was successfully delivered to the destination(s) listed below. If the message was delivered to mailbox you will receive no further notifications. Otherwise you may still receive notifications of mail delivery errors from other systems.

The mail system

<[duplessisb@vodamail.co.za](mailto:duplessisb@vodamail.co.za)>: alias expanded

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by MailScanner, and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** postmaster@psgkonsult.local  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 15:15  
**To:** gcmcinfo1@umbono.co.za  
**Subject:** Delivered: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
**Attachments:** details.txt; Untitled attachment 00232.txt

**Your message has been delivered to the following recipients:**

[werner.malan@psg.co.za](mailto:werner.malan@psg.co.za)

Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

E-Mail disclaimer can be viewed at [PSG Disclaimer](#) • Should you have any problems viewing the disclaimer please e-mail [emaildisclaimer@psg.co.za](mailto:emaildisclaimer@psg.co.za).

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** postmaster@EXXARO.COM  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 15:13  
**To:** gcmcinfo1@umbono.co.za  
**Subject:** Delivered: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
**Attachments:** details.txt; Untitled attachment 00246.txt

**Your message has been delivered to the following recipients:**

[Jan.Oberholzer@exxaro.com](mailto:Jan.Oberholzer@exxaro.com)

Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** postmaster@EXXARO.COM  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 15:13  
**To:** gcmcinfo1@umbono.co.za  
**Subject:** Delivered: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
**Attachments:** details.txt; Untitled attachment 00260.txt

**Your message has been delivered to the following recipients:**

[paul.grobler@exxaro.com](mailto:paul.grobler@exxaro.com)

Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** postmaster@EXXARO.COM  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 15:13  
**To:** gcmcinfo1@umbono.co.za  
**Subject:** Delivered: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
**Attachments:** details.txt; Untitled attachment 00253.txt

**Your message has been delivered to the following recipients:**

[Filomaine.Swanepoel@exxaro.com](mailto:Filomaine.Swanepoel@exxaro.com)

[Pierre.Jordan@exxaro.com](mailto:Pierre.Jordan@exxaro.com)

Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** postmaster@EXXARO.COM  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 14:50  
**To:** gcmcinfo1@umbono.co.za  
**Subject:** Delivered: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
**Attachments:** details.txt; Untitled attachment 00305.txt

**Your message has been delivered to the following recipients:**

[Marietjie.Jacobs@exxaro.com](mailto:Marietjie.Jacobs@exxaro.com)

Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.



## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** benjacoetzee@gmail.com  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 15:02  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Subject:** Read report : NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Recipient: [benjacoetzee@gmail.com](mailto:benjacoetzee@gmail.com)

Time of reading : 29/07/2015 03:02 PM

Subject: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Dear Benja Groothoek Coal Mining Company (Pty) Ltd (“GCMC”) has submitted an application for a mining right in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, Act 28 of 2002 (“MPRDA”)

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

**From:** Mail Delivery Subsystem <MAILER-DAEMON@pluto.iteology.co.za>  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 29, 2015 14:55  
**To:** gcmcinfo1@umbono.co.za  
**Subject:** Return receipt  
**Attachments:** details.txt; Untitled attachment 00060.txt

The original message was received at Wed, 29 Jul 2015 14:55:03 +0200 from [197.96.139.66]

----- The following addresses had successful delivery notifications ----- <[ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za](mailto:ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za)>  
(relayed to non-DSN-aware mailer) <[munic@lephalale.gov.za](mailto:munic@lephalale.gov.za)> (relayed to non-DSN-aware mailer)

----- Transcript of session follows ----- <[ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za](mailto:ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za)>... relayed; expect no further  
notifications <[munic@lephalale.gov.za](mailto:munic@lephalale.gov.za)>... relayed; expect no further notifications

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by MailScanner, and is believed to be clean.

## GCMC Information 1

---

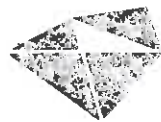
**From:** Riekie Coetzee <Riekie.Coetzee@lephalale.gov.za>  
**To:** GCMC Information 1  
**Sent:** Monday, August 03, 2015 08:55  
**Subject:** Read: NOTIFICATION OF APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT AND AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Your message was read on Monday, August 03, 2015 8:54:50 AM (GMT+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

--

This message has been scanned for viruses and dangerous content by [MailScanner](#), and is believed to be clean.

**List of REGISTERED LETTERS**  
**Lys van GEREgistreerde Briewe**  
*(with an insurance option/met 'n versekeringsopsie)*



**Post Office**

**Full tracking and tracing/Volledige volg en spoor**

Name and address of sender:

Naam en adres van afseender:



PARKTOWN

CNR WELLINGTON ROAD & ST. DAVID'S PLACE, PARKTOWN, 2127

PRIVATE BAG X30500, HOUGHTON, 2041

TELEPHONE: (011) 484-2134 FAX: (011) 484-2117

Enquiries/Navrae

Sharecall  
number/nommer

**0860 111 502**

www.postoffice.co.za

No	Name and address of addressee Naam en adres van geadresseerde	Insured amount Versekerde bedrag	Insurance fee Versekeringsgeld	Postage Posgeld	Service fee Diensgeld	Affix Track and Trace customer copy Plak Volg-en-Spoor-Kliëntafskrif
1	ELLER KS LAMOLA PIBAG X 1018 MODIMOLLE OSSO					REGISTERED LETTER <i>(with a domestic insurance option)</i> ShareCall 0860 111 502 www.sapo.co.za RD 993 403 485 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301028R
2	ELLER MOKGADI JOHANNA MOJELA PIBAG X 136 LEPHALELE OSSO					REGISTERED LETTER <i>(with a domestic insurance option)</i> ShareCall 0860 111 502 www.sapo.co.za RD 993 403 463 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301028R
3	ELLER NR MOKGADI (MAYOR) PIBAG X 1018 MODIMOLLE OSSO					REGISTERED LETTER <i>(with a domestic insurance option)</i> ShareCall 0860 111 502 www.sapo.co.za RD 993 403 446 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301028R
4	ELLER F. MAMWA PIBAG X 136 LEPHALELE OSSO					REGISTERED LETTER <i>(with a domestic insurance option)</i> ShareCall 0860 111 502 www.sapo.co.za RD 993 403 429 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301028R
5	ADELINE PHOTOS PO BOX 5311 ELLISRAS OSSO					REGISTERED LETTER <i>(with a domestic insurance option)</i> ShareCall 0860 111 502 www.sapo.co.za RD 993 403 517 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301028R
6	MS NCHABELLE MULLY TSEBE PIBAG X 9492 PALOKURANE OTSO					REGISTERED LETTER <i>(with a domestic insurance option)</i> ShareCall 0860 111 502 www.sapo.co.za RD 993 403 494 ZA
7	LEOPATRA SHICKA - TRANSET FREIGHT PIBAG X 47 JHB 2000					REGISTERED LETTER <i>(with a domestic insurance option)</i> ShareCall 0860 111 502 www.sapo.co.za RD 993 403 477 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301028R
	ELLER DE CRASMUS (MINING) PIBAG X 136 LEPHALELE OSSO					REGISTERED LETTER <i>(with a domestic insurance option)</i> ShareCall 0860 111 502 www.sapo.co.za RD 993 403 450 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301028R
9	ELLER F MAMWA (LAND & AGRICULTURE) PIBAG X 136 LEPHALELE OSSO					REGISTERED LETTER <i>(with a domestic insurance option)</i> ShareCall 0860 111 502 www.sapo.co.za RD 993 403 432 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301028R
10	JJ LAMPRECHT - FARM LEHRDRAHT PO BOX 304 LEPHALELE OSSO					REGISTERED LETTER <i>(with a domestic insurance option)</i> ShareCall 0860 111 502 www.sapo.co.za RD 993 403 534 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301028R
		Total Totaal	R	R	R	R

Number of letters posted  
Getal briewe gepos

10 / Ten

Signature of client

Handtekening van kliënt

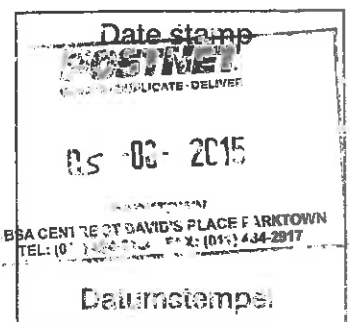
Signature of accepting officer

Handtekening van aanneembampie

The value of the contents of these letters is as indicated and compensation is not payable for a letter received unconditionally. Compensation is limited to R100.00. No compensation is payable without documentary proof.

Optional insurance of up to R200.00 is available and applies to domestic registered letters only.

Die waarde van die inhoud van hierdie briewe is soos aangedui en vergoeding sal nie betaal word vir 'n brief wat sonder voorbereiding ontvang word nie. Vergoeding is beperk tot R100.00. Geen vergoeding is sonder dokumentêre bewys betaalbaar nie. Opsionele versekering van tot R200.00 is beskikbaar en is slegs binnelandse geregistreerde briewe van toepassing.



# List of REGISTERED LETTERS Lys van GEREGISTREERDE BRIEWE (with an insurance option/met 'n versekeringsopsie)



Post Office

**Full tracking and tracing/Volledige volg en spoor**

Name and address of sender:  
Naam en adres van afsender: .....

**POSTNET**  
CREATE • DUPLICATE • DELIVER  
PARKTOWN  
179 WELLINGTON ROAD & ST. DAVID'S PLACE, PARKTOWN, 2129  
PRIVATE BAG X30500, HOUGHTON, 2041  
Tel: (011) 461-2134 FAX: (011) 484-3517

Enquiries/Navrae  
Sharecall  
number/nommer  
**0860 111 502**  
www.postoffice.co.za

No	Name and address of addressee Naam en adres van geadresseerde	Insured amount Versekerde bedrag	Insurance fee Versekeringsgeld	Postage Posgeld	Service fee Diensgeld	Affix Track and Trace customer copy Plak Volg-en-Spoor-Kliëntafskrif
1	SEAPARO SEKOATI DEPT EDET PIBAG X 9486 POLOKWANE 0700					REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option) ShareCall 0860 111 502 www.sapo.co.za RD 993 403 260 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301028R
2	MR LP MAKHURA - DEPT EDET PRIVATE BAG X1041 - MODIMOLLE 0510					REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option) ShareCall 0860 111 502 www.sapo.co.za RD 993 403 256 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301028R
3	ULRICO DAVIDE - TRANSIT FREIGHT RAIL PIBAG X 47 JHB 2000					REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option) ShareCall 0860 111 502 www.sapo.co.za RD 993 403 242 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301028R
4	MUTSHAVI HLAMALAMI CATCHLIFE PIBAG X 136 LEPHALALE OSSF					REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option) ShareCall 0860 111 502 www.sapo.co.za RD 993 403 239 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301028R
5	HOORD GROMO EIENDOMME - LF STEYN P.O. BOX 11 ELLISRAS OSSS					REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option) ShareCall 0860 111 502 www.sapo.co.za RD 993 403 225 ZA
6	ANTONI JANSOM VANT NIEUWOUHUIZEN P.O. BOX 1064 ELLISRAS OSSS					REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option) ShareCall 0860 111 502 www.sapo.co.za RD 993 403 211 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301028R
7	MEL OFFICE PIBAG X 84 PRETORIA 0001					REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option) ShareCall 0860 111 502 www.sapo.co.za RD 993 403 208 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301028R
8	MARI - LIZL DE BRUYN P.O. BOX 1091 JHB 2001					REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option) ShareCall 0860 111 502 www.sapo.co.za RD 993 403 525 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301028R
9	ENDIR DEPT - DEPT OF EMERGENCY LINDOP PIBAG 9712 POLOKWANE 0700					REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option) ShareCall 0860 111 502 www.sapo.co.za RD 993 403 287 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301028R
10	MANAGER, MADISONWOOD GUEST VILLA P.O. BOX 5507 ONURWACHE OSSS					REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option) ShareCall 0860 111 502 www.sapo.co.za RD 993 403 503 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301028R

Number of letters posted  
Getal briewe gepos

10 / TUM

Total  
Totaal

R	R	R	R
---	---	---	---

Signature of client  
Handtekening van kliënt:

Signature of accepting officer  
Handtekening van aanneembeampte: .....

The value of the contents of these letters is as indicated and compensation is not payable for a letter received unconditionally. Compensation is limited to R100.00. No compensation is payable without documentary proof.  
Optional insurance of up to R200.00 is available and applies to domestic registered letters only.

Die waarde van die inhoud van hierdie briewe is soos aangedui en vergoeding sal nie betaal word vir 'n brief wat sonder voorbehoud ontvang word nie. Vergoeding is beperk tot R100.00. Geen vergoeding is sonder dokumentêre bewys betaalbaar nie. Opsionele versekering van tot R200.00 is beskikbaar en is slegs binnelandse geregistreerde briewe van toepassing.

Date stamp

**POSTNET**  
CREATE • DUPLICATE • DELIVER

05-06-2015

POSTNET CENTRE ST. DAVID'S PLACE PARKTOWN  
TEL: (011) 481-2134 FAX: (011) 484-3517

MEMORY TRANSMISSION REPORT

TIME : AUG-05-2015 03:06PM  
TEL NUMBER :  
NAME :

FILE NUMBER : 900  
DATE : AUG-05 03:05PM  
TO : 0152957404  
DOCUMENT PAGES : 002  
START TIME : AUG-05 03:05PM  
END TIME : AUG-05 03:06PM  
SENT PAGES : 002  
STATUS : OK

FILE NUMBER : 900

\*\*\* SUCCESSFUL TX NOTICE \*\*\*



**Groothoek Coal  
Mining Company**

GROOTHOEK COAL MINING COMPANY (PTY) LTD  
REGISTRATION NO. 2008/011013/07  
SUITE 201, PRIVATE BAG X30500, HOUGHTON, 2041  
TEL: +27 11 484 5005, FAX: +27 11 484 5004

PAGE 1 OF 2

By fax: 015 284 6300

**ATTENTION: TELE T. MAPHOTHO**

Commission on Restitution of Land Rights

Private Bag X9552

Polokwane

0700

05 August 2015

Dear Tele,

**Application for a Mining Right in terms of Section 22 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 ("MPRDA") for Prospecting Right: 70/2014, DMR reference: LP30/5/1/1/2/B80PR**

Groothoek Coal Mining Company (Pty) Ltd ("GCMC") has submitted an application for a mining right in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, Act 28 of 2002 ("MPRDA") to mine coal in various zones via opencast mining, to the Department of Mineral Resources.

Detailed on the next page are the farms affected by GCMC's mining right application and the proposed activities on each one.



# Growthoek Coal Mining Company

GROOTHOEK COAL MINING COMPANY (PTY) LTD  
REGISTRATION NO. 2008/011018/07  
SUITE 201, PRIVATE BAG X30500, HOUGHTON, 2041  
TEL: +27 11 484 5005, FAX: +27 11 484 5004

PAGE 1 OF 2

By fax: 015 284 6300

**ATTENTION: TELE T. MAPHOTHO**

Commission on Restitution of Land Rights

Private Bag X9552

Polokwane

0700

05 August 2015

Dear Tele,

**Application for a Mining Right in terms of Section 22 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 ("MPRDA") for Prospecting Right: 70/2014, DMR reference: LP30/5/1/1/2/880PR**

Growthoek Coal Mining Company (Pty) Ltd ("GCMC") has submitted an application for a mining right in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, Act 28 of 2002 ("MPRDA") to mine coal in various zones via opencast mining, to the Department of Mineral Resources.

Detailed on the next page are the farms affected by GCMC's mining right application and the proposed activities on each one.



FARM:	PROPOSED ACTIVITIES:
Groothoek 504LQ	Opencast mining; stockpiling activities; pollution control dams; administration & ablution facilities; and haul & access routes.
Eendracht 505LQ	Opencast mining; stockpiling activities; crushing, screening & washing of coal; pollution control dams; slurry dams; administration & ablution facilities; explosives magazine; rail siding loop including stockpiling & loading facilities; haul & access routes; river crossings and waste water / sewage treatment facilities.
Hanglip 508LQ, Portion 2	These properties may be affected by the rail line connecting the siding with the main Transnet line.
Hanglip 508LQ, Portion 3	
Naauw Ontkomen 509LQ	
Grootestryd 465LQ, Portion 0	
Grootestryd 465LQ, Portion 5	

In light of this, we humbly request information on any land claims or related issues pertaining to these farms.

Please relay your response by contacting Ian Troskie on [ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za](mailto:ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za), fax 011 794 6946 or telephone 011 794 7534.

Yours sincerely



Clive Machingaifa

*Project Coordinator*

**PUBLIC PARTICIPATION QUESTIONNAIRE: GC/MR Application**

Please complete and return to Cabanga Concepts via e-mail: [ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za](mailto:ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za)  
 Fax: (011) 794 6946 or Postnet Suite 470, P/Bag X3, Northridge, 2162

Name:	Johan van der Westhuizen	Surname:	van der Westhuizen
Telephone No.:	083 456 8368	Fax No.:	
Post:	P.O. Box 397, WEPHAWALE, 0555		
E-mail:	jcbles@webafrica.org.za		
How would you prefer to be contacted:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/> Post <input type="checkbox"/> Telephone <input type="checkbox"/> SMS		
Are you an immediately affected or adjacent landowner or user?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No CAMELOT RESERVE GROOTFONTEIN SOILO		
If no, what is your interest in the project? If yes, please indicate your farm / property name as well as details on the current land use.			
Do you have any vested interest in the approval or refusal of this project? If yes, please elaborate.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No We live in a peaceful, dust free environment and would like to keep it like that.		
Do you feel that the proposed activities will impact on you and / or your socio-economic conditions? How?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No Disturbs our dust and noise free air and environment. Spontaneous Combustion on your overburden dump.		
Are you aware of any sensitive areas that should be avoided (i.e. graves, cultural sites, endangered species, special environmental features or areas etc.)	No.		
Are you aware of any additional impacts that may have been overlooked?	The whole fauna & flora of the bushveld.		
Do you have any suggestions on how the proposed impacts as listed in the BID can be managed / remedied?			
Do you have any other questions or concerns regarding the project?			
Do you know of any other persons, organisations or parties that should be notified? Please provide contact details.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No I will forward the information to them.		

**PUBLIC PARTICIPATION QUESTIONNAIRE: GCMC MR Application**

Please complete and return to Cabanga Concepts via e-mail: [ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za](mailto:ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za)  
 Fax: (011) 794 6946 or Postnet Suite 470, P/Bag X3, Northriding, 2162

Name:	Fridkie	Surname:	van Jaarsveld
Telephone No.:	076 125 1354	Fax No.:	
Post:	P.O. Box 7031 enverwacht 0557		
E-mail:	frijarso@gmail.com		
How would you prefer to be contacted:	<input type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/> Post <input type="checkbox"/> Telephone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SMS		
Are you an immediately affected or adjacent landowner or user?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
If no, what is your interest in the project?			
If yes, please indicate your farm / property name as well as details on the current land use.			
Do you have any vested interest in the approval or refusal of this project?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
If yes, please elaborate.			
Do you feel that the proposed activities will impact on you and / or your socio-economic conditions?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
How?	my property value		
Are you aware of any sensitive areas that should be avoided (i.e. graves, cultural sites, endangered species, special environmental features or areas etc.)	No		
Are you aware of any additional impacts that may have been overlooked?	No		
Do you have any suggestions on how the proposed impacts as listed in the BID can be managed / remedied?	No		
Do you have any other questions or concerns regarding the project?	No		
Do you know of any other persons, organisations or parties that should be notified?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No		
Please provide contact details.			

**PUBLIC PARTICIPATION QUESTIONNAIRE: GCMC MR Application**

Please complete and return to Cabanga Concepts via e-mail: [ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za](mailto:ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za)  
 Fax: (011) 794 6946 or Posinet Suite 470, P/Bag X3, Northriding, 2162

<b>Name:</b>	Wilma	<b>Surname:</b>	Malan
<b>Telephone No.:</b>	0119975549	<b>Fax No.:</b>	
<b>Post:</b>			
<b>E-mail:</b>	bockenhout.bb.wm@gmail.com		
<b>How would you prefer to be contacted:</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/> Post <input type="checkbox"/> Telephone <input type="checkbox"/> SMS		
Are you an immediately affected or adjacent landowner or user? If no, what is your interest in the project? If yes, please indicate your farm / property name as well as details on the current land use.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No  Camelot Reserve, Residential		
Do you have any vested interest in the approval or refusal of this project? If yes, please elaborate.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
Do you feel that the proposed activities will impact on you and / or your socio-economic conditions? How?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No Wildlife at Camelot		
Are you aware of any sensitive areas that should be avoided (i.e. graves, cultural sites, endangered species, special environmental features or areas etc.)			
Are you aware of any additional impacts that may have been overlooked?	Spontaneous combustion + Dust		
Do you have any suggestions on how the proposed impacts as listed in the BID can be managed / remedied?	Do not mine!		
Do you have any other questions or concerns regarding the project?	Will be raised at the meeting		
Do you know of any other persons, organisations or parties that should be notified? Please provide contact details.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		

**PUBLIC PARTICIPATION QUESTIONNAIRE: GCMG MR Application**

Please complete and return to Gabanga Concepts via e-mail: [ian@gabangaenvironmental.co.za](mailto:ian@gabangaenvironmental.co.za)  
 Fax: (011) 794 6946 or Postnet Suite 470, P/Bag X3, Northridge, 2162

Name:	PAUL JOHANN	Surname:	GROBLER
Telephone No.:	083 6090119	Fax No.:	
Post:	PO BOX 6464, ONVERWACHT, 0557		
E-mail:	PAUL.GROBLER@EXXARO.COM		
How would you prefer to be contacted:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> e-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/> Post <input type="checkbox"/> Telephone <input type="checkbox"/> SMS		
Are you an immediately affected or adjacent landowner or user?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
If no, what is your interest in the project? If yes, please indicate your farm / property name as well as details on the current land use.	CAMELOT GROOTFONTEIN 501		
Do you have any vested interest in the approval or refusal of this project? If yes, please elaborate.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No AS OWNER NEGATIVE IMPACT ON INVESTMENT		
Do you feel that the proposed activities will impact on you and / or your socio-economic conditions? How?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No WILD LIFE ON CAMELOT WILL DIRECTLY BE INFLUENCED		
Are you aware of any sensitive areas that should be avoided (i.e. graves, cultural sites, endangered species, special environmental features or areas etc.)	FAUNA & FLORA CURRENTLY IN THIS AREA		
Are you aware of any additional impacts that may have been overlooked?	FIRE DUE TO BURNING DUMPS		
Do you have any suggestions on how the proposed impacts as listed in the BID can be managed / remedied?	DO NOT MINE THIS AREA		
Do you have any other questions or concerns regarding the project?	WILL BE RAISED AT MEETINGS		
Do you know of any other persons, organisations or parties that should be notified? Please provide contact details.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No NET 419 BULLHENS FARMERS		

**PUBLIC PARTICIPATION QUESTIONNAIRE: GCMC MR Application**

Please complete and return to Gabanga Concepts via e-mail: [ian@gabangaenvironmental.co.za](mailto:ian@gabangaenvironmental.co.za)  
 Fax: (011) 794 6946 or Postnet Suite 470, P/Bag X3, Northridge, 2162

Name:	Melanie	Surname:	Malan
Telephone No.:	0833074476	Fax No.:	
Post:	Camelot Lesene		
E-mail:	melanie@heliumproperties.co.za		
How would you prefer to be contacted:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/> Post <input type="checkbox"/> Telephone <input type="checkbox"/> SMS		
Are you an immediately affected or adjacent landowner or user?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
If no, what is your interest in the project?			
If yes, please indicate your farm / property name as well as details on the current land use.	Camelot Lesene		
Do you have any vested interest in the approval or refusal of this project?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
If yes, please elaborate.	Property decrease		
Do you feel that the proposed activities will impact on you and / or your socio-economic conditions?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
How?	Negative impact Dust etc.		
Are you aware of any sensitive areas that should be avoided (i.e. graves, cultural sites, endangered species, special environmental features or areas etc.)			
Are you aware of any additional impacts that may have been overlooked?	fauna + flora		
Do you have any suggestions on how the proposed impacts as listed in the BID can be managed / remedied?			
Do you have any other questions or concerns regarding the project?			
Do you know of any other persons, organisations or parties that should be notified?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No Graptfontein Platte Just Property Maans Oberholzer		
Please provide contact details.			

OPENBARE DEELNAME VRAELYS: GCMC MR Aansoek

Voltooi en stuur asseblief terug na Cabanga Concepts via e-pos:  
ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za:

Faks: (011) 794 6946 or Postnet Suite 470, P/Bag X3, Northriding, 2162

Naam:	PIERRE	Van:	JORDAN
Telefoon No.:	083 399 2136	Faks No.:	—
Posadres:	Postbus 1665 Lephalale 0535		
E-pos:	piette.jordan@gexxaro.com		
Hoe verkies u om gekontak te word?	<input type="checkbox"/> E-pos <input type="checkbox"/> Faks <input type="checkbox"/> Post <input type="checkbox"/> Telefoon <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SMS		
Is u 'n onmiddellik geraakde of aangrensende grondeienaar of gebruiker? Indien nee, wat is u belangstelling in die projek? Indien ja, dui asseblief u plaas/eiendom naam, sowel as besonderhede oor die huidige grondgebruik.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nee Grootfontein 5016/58 (Candelot Reserve) Huidige gebruik Residential Bly op Die grond.		
Het u enige gevestigde belang in die goedkeuring of afkeuring van die projek? Indien ja, brei asseblief uit.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nee Indien goedgekeur word sal Eiendom en lewens waarde verminder.		
Voel u dat die voorgestelde aktiwiteite u en/of u sosio-ekonomiese toestand sal beïnvloed? Hoe?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nee My grond en huis staan direk aan die voorgestelde myn.		
Is u bewus van enige sensitiewe areas wat vermy moet word (d.w.s grafte, kulturele plekke, bedreigde spesies, spesiale omgewing eienskappe of areas, ens.)?	Nee.		
Is u bewus van enige addisionele impakte wat nie genoem is nie?	Mosoto Reiner-/ons water- bron. / geras "Narisa pelu (my) slot.		
Het u enige voorstelle oor hoe om die voorgeselde impakte soos gelys in die "BID" bestuur of reggestel kan word?	Ja Moenie langs Huise Myn NIE.		
Het u enige ander vrae of kommentaar oor die projek?			
Weet u van enige ander persone, organisasies of partye wat in kennis gestel moet word? Verskaf asseblief hulle kontakbesonderhede.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nee LEDET.		



OPENBARE DEELNAME VRAEÏYS: GCMC MR Aansoek

Voltooi en stuur asseblief terug na Cabanga Concepts More pos:  
 ion@cabangaenvironmental.co.za

Faks: (011) 794 6946 or Postnet Suite 470 F/Bag X3 Northridge 2162

Naam:	WERNER	Van:	MALAN
Telefoon No.:	082 331 5055	Faks No.:	
Posadres:	POSBUS 1656 ELIZSRAS 0555		
E-pos:	werner.malan@psg.co.za		
Hoe verkies u om gekontak te word?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> E-pos <input type="checkbox"/> Faks <input type="checkbox"/> Post <input type="checkbox"/> Telefoon <input type="checkbox"/> SMS		
Is u 'n onmiddellik geraakde of aangrensende grondeienaar of gebruiker?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nee		
Indien nee, wat is u belangstelling in die projek?			
Indien ja, dui asseblief u plaas/eiendom naam, sowel as besonderhede oor die huidige grondgebruik.	CAMELOT 89		
Het u enige gevestigde belang in die goedkeuring of afkeuring van die projek?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nee		
Indien ja, brei asseblief uit.	GAAN DIREK (NEGATIEF) GERAAK WORD INDIEN MYN VOORTGAAN		
Voel u dat die voorgestelde aktiwiteite u en/of u sosio-ekonomiese toestand sal beïnvloed?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nee		
Hoe?	- STOF - DINAMIEK - BEWAARDE - ROOK - GELUID - ESTETIEK		
Is u bewus van enige sensitiewe areas wat vermy moet word (d.w.s grafte, kulturele plekke, bedreigde spesies, spesiale omgewing eienskappe of areas, ens.)?	CAMELOT ECO ESTATE		
Is u bewus van enige addisionele impakte wat nie genoem is nie?	JA - SKOOL, HOSPITAAL EN AANGRENSENDE BURJ		
Het u enige voorstelle oor hoe om die voorgeselde impakte soos gelys in die "BID" bestuur of reggestel kan word?	JA - MOET NEE VOORTGAAN NIE		
Het u enige ander vrae of kommentaar oor die projek?	JA		
Weef u van enige ander persone, organisasies of partye wat in kennis gestel moet word?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nee		
Verskat asseblief hulle kontakbesonderhede.			

<p style="text-align: center;">OPENBARE DEELNAME VRAEÏYS: GCMG MR Adnsoek</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Velfoetenstuur asseblief terjag na Gabanga Concepts via e-pos: <a href="mailto:ian@cabangadenvironmental.co.za">ian@cabangadenvironmental.co.za</a></p> <p style="text-align: center;">Faks: (011) 794 6946 or Postnet Suite 470, P/Bag X9, Northridge 2162</p>			
Naam:	Stephan van Wyk	Van:	
Telefoon No.:	002 744 0645	Faks No.:	-
Posadres:	-		
E-pos:	vanwykse@pbworld.com		
Hoe verkies u om gekontak te word?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> E-pos <input type="checkbox"/> Faks <input type="checkbox"/> Post <input type="checkbox"/> Telefoon <input type="checkbox"/> SMS		
Is u 'n onmiddellik geraakde of aangrensende grondeienaar of gebruiker? Indien nee, wat is u belangstelling in die projek? Indien ja, dui asseblief u plaas/eiendom naam, sowel as besonderhede oor die huidige grondgebruik.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nee Farm Grootfontein Parkian 5014 Eco-wildlife estate. Used for Residential purpose.		
Het u enige gevestigde belang in die goedkeuring of afkeuring van die projek? Indien ja, brei asseblief uit.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nee           The approval of this <del>new</del> proposed mine will have major impact on the value of my newly built home and estate interest		
Voel u dat die voorgestelde aktiwiteite u en/of u sosio-ekonomiese toestand sal beïnvloed? Hoe?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nee           1) open cast spoils for street 2) Dust, blasting, impact on value 3) change the peace and tranquillity of the area.		
Is u bewus van enige sensiliewe areas wat vermy moet word (d.w.s grafte, kulturele plekke, bedreigde spesies, spesiale omgewing eienskappe of areas, ens.)?	Yes, all the surrounding small holdings will be directly influenced.		
Is u bewus van enige addisionele impakte wat nie genoem is nie?	Yes, impact of blasting.		
Het u enige voorstelle oor hoe om die voorgeselde impakte soos gelys in die "BID" bestuur of reggestel kan word?	No, because I do approve of the proposal		
Het u enige ander vrae of kommentaar oor die projek?	Yes, what positive contribution will it make to the economy of local area		
Weet u van enige ander persone, organisasies of partye wat in kennis gestel moet word? Verskaaf asseblief hulle kontakbesonderhede.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nee It should be listed in the local town paper, for everyone to see.		

Telephone No.:	083 283 1858	Fax No.:	086 605 6179
Post:			
E-mail:	CJ.BENADIE@GMAIL.COM		
How would you prefer to be contacted:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/> Post <input type="checkbox"/> Telephone <input type="checkbox"/> SMS		
Are you an immediately affected or adjacent landowner or user? If no, what is your interest in the project? If yes, please indicate your farm / property name as well as details on the current land use.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <i>Greatfontein - Yeraut</i> <i>Vegetekuisfontein - Yeraut.</i>		
Do you have any vested interest in the approval or refusal of this project? If yes, please elaborate.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <i>Business.</i>		
Do you feel that the proposed activities will impact on you and / or your socio-economic conditions? How?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <i>Business</i>		
Are you aware of any sensitive areas that should be avoided (i.e. graves, cultural sites, endangered species, special environmental features or areas etc.)	<i>No</i>		
Are you aware of any additional impacts that may have been overlooked?	<i>No.</i>		
Do you have any suggestions on how the proposed impacts as listed in the BID can be managed / remedied?	<i>No.</i>		
Do you have any other questions or concerns regarding the project?	<i>No.</i>		
Do you know of any other persons, organisations or parties that should be notified? Please provide contact details.	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No		

OPENBARE DEELNAME VRAELYS: GMC MR-Aansoek

Voltooi en stuur asseblief terug na Cabanga Concepts via e-pos:  
ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za;

Faks: (011) 794 6946 or Postnet Suite 470, P/Bag X3, Northriding, 2162

Naam:	Burger	Van:	du Plessis
Telefoon No.:	0827752238	Faks No.:	N/A
Posadres:	Bus 6400, Onverwacht, 0557		
E-pos:	duplessisb@vodamail.co.za		
Hoe verkies u om gekontak te word?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> E-pos <input type="checkbox"/> Faks <input type="checkbox"/> Post <input type="checkbox"/> Telefoon <input type="checkbox"/> SMS		
Is u 'n onmiddellik geraakde of aangrensende grondeienaar of gebruiker? Indien nee, wat is u belangstelling in die projek? Indien ja, dui asseblief u plaas/eiendom naam, sowel as besonderhede oor die huidige grondgebruik.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nee Portion 30 of farm Grootfontein, Portion 72 • Woonagtig		
Het u enige gevestigde belang in die goedkeuring of afkeuring van die projek? Indien ja, brei asseblief uit.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nee Die skiet werk kan skade aan my huis bring, en stof kan sleg wees vir ons gesondheid.		
Voel u dat die voorgestelde aktiwiteite u en/of u sosio-ekonomiese toestand sal beïnvloed? Hoe?	<input type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nee		
Is u bewus van enige sensitiewe areas wat vermy moet word (d.w.s grafte, kulturele plekke, bedreigde spesies, spesiale omgewing eienskappe of areas, ens.)?	Nee		
Is u bewus van enige addisionele impakte wat nie genoem is nie?	Nee		
Het u enige voorstelle oor hoe om die voorgeselde impakte soos gelys in die "BID" bestuur of reggestel kan word?	Nee		
Het u enige ander vrae of kommentaar oor die projek?	Nee		
Weet u van enige ander persone, organisasies of partye wat in kennis gestel moet word? Verskat asseblief hulle kontakbesonderhede.	<input type="checkbox"/> Ja <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Nee		

**PUBLIC PARTICIPATION QUESTIONNAIRE: GGMC MR Application**

Please complete and return to Cabanga Concepts via e-mail: [lan@cabangaenvironmental.co.za](mailto:lan@cabangaenvironmental.co.za)  
 Fax: (011) 794 6946 or Postnet Suite 470, P/Bag X3, Northridge, 2162

Name:	BENJA	Surname:	COETZEE
Telephone No.:	072 340 9001 / 0829118123	Fax No.:	
Post:	Box 6545 ONUERWACHT.		
E-mail:	benja.coetzee@gmail.com / elsibe.coetzee@gmail.com		
How would you prefer to be contacted:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/> Post <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Telephone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SMS		
Are you an immediately affected or adjacent landowner or user?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
If no, what is your interest in the project?			
If yes, please indicate your farm / property name as well as details on the current land use.	GROOTFONTEIN 133 PLOT RESIDENTIAL & FARMING.		
Do you have any vested interest in the approval or refusal of this project?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
If yes, please elaborate.	REFUSAL, PROJECT TO CLOSE TO MY PROPERTY		
Do you feel that the proposed activities will impact on you and / or your socio-economic conditions?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
How?	STOCK PPLE, DUST AND GASSES. STOCK PPLE CLOSE TO MY PROPERTY		
Are you aware of any sensitive areas that should be avoided (i.e. graves, cultural sites, endangered species, special environmental features or areas etc.)	YES.		
Are you aware of any additional impacts that may have been overlooked?	YES, ACCESS ROADS		
Do you have any suggestions on how the proposed impacts as listed in the BID can be managed / remedied?	NO		
Do you have any other questions or concerns regarding the project?	YES		
Do you know of any other persons, organisations or parties that should be notified?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No                   GROOTFONTEIN 501 HOME OWNERS ASSOCIATION JUST PROPERTY GROUP TAHLITA REX (014) 7632 723 E-mail - <a href="mailto:tahlita.ellisras@justpropertygroup.co.za">tahlita.ellisras@justpropertygroup</a>		
Please provide contact details.			



**CABANGA CONCEPTS**

Date: 3 August 2015

**POSTNET SUIT 470  
PRIVATE BAG X3  
NORTHRIDING  
2162**

Enquiries:  
Tel +27 11800 5501

**Attention: Mr Ian Troskie**

**PER EMAIL: [ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za](mailto:ian@cabangaenvironmental.co.za)**

Dear Sir

**NOTICE OF AN APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT IN RESPECT OF THE FARMS  
GROOTHOEK 504-LQ AND EENDRACHT 505-LQ, SITUATED IN MAGISTERIAL  
DISTRICT OF LEPHALALE, LIMPOPO PROVINCE  
APPLICANT: GROOTEHOEK COAL MINING COMPANY PTY LTD**

The aforementioned properties lie in close proximity to the Eskom owned land Grootestryd 465-LQ, on which the Matimba Power Station is located.

It is to be noted that Eskom strongly objects to any mining activity on Groothoek 504-LQ and Eendracht 505-LQ, as this will negatively affect the air flow and condition of the power station's Air Cooling Condensers (ACC), and consequently the power station's performance.

Matimba Power station has six air cooled condensers that uses air to condense the steam inside the finned tubes. The Matimba ACC fans displaces more than 1,2 cubic kilometre atmospheric air every two hours. This air is mostly drawn from the layer of air at ground level up to about 200 meter high. The amount of air drawn from the lower atmosphere covers an area of around 6 square kilometres every two hours.

Cleanliness of the finned tubes is important for the satisfactory performance of the condensers and any fouling inhibits the heat transfer performance of the ACC. This in turn results loss in generating capacity. It also increases the coal consumption and carbon emissions. The amount of fouling on the finned tubes is a function of the air quality flowing through the fins.

The ACC intake was deliberately positioned to take advantage of the prevailing Easterly winds. The ash dump and coal stockyard are situated down-wind of the ACC air intake,

**Group Capital Division**  
Eskom Real Estate  
Megawatt Park Maxwell Drive Sunninghill Sandton  
PO Box 1091 Johannesburg SA 2000  
Tel +27 11 800 5501 Fax 086 662 7951 [www.eskom.co.za](http://www.eskom.co.za)


Eskom Holdings SOC Limited Reg No 2002/015527/30

and therefore minimise fouling and contamination of the ACC heat exchangers from these operations. Any activity that generates significant amounts of dust within a few kilometres from the ACC and East of Matimba, i.e. upstream and into the prevailing winds, will aggravate fouling of the ACC. Open cast mining activities will typically generate an abnormal amount of dust not occurring naturally.

Furthermore, the proposal directly affects Eskom's 22kV power lines traversing the properties.

**Eskom therefore strongly opposes this application for mining rights over Groothoek 504-LQ and Eendracht 505-LQ.**

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'B A Stolp', written in a cursive style.

Ms. B A Stolp  
**Regional Land Portfolio Manager**  
**Group Capital Department – Eskom Real Estate**  
Tel: 011 800 5501  
Fax: 086 662 7951



**ANNEXURE VI**  
**MINUTES FROM PRE-APPLICATION MEETINGS**



## MINUTES OF MEETING:

<b>PROJECT:</b>	Groothoek Coal Mining Company (Pty) Ltd (GCMC) Mining Right Application and Environmental Authorization Process for the proposed coal mine on the farms Eendracht 505 LQ and Groothoek 504 LQ, in Lephalale Province, Limpopo	
<b>DATE:</b>	30-06-2015.	
<b>LOCATION:</b>	Location DMR Offices Polokwane.	
<b>TIME:</b>	Time: 10:30am	
<b>MEETING PURPOSE:</b>	Pre-application meeting to introduce the team and discuss the various listed activities identified as well as the proposed specialist studies.	
<b>ATTENDANCE:</b>	N. Mndebele C. Machingaifa I. McCutcheon M. Barnes I. Troskie N. Masera T. Kolani	Groothoek Coal Mining Company Groothoek Coal Mining Company Groothoek Coal Mining Company Cabanga Concepts Cabanga Concepts Department of Mineral Resources Department of Mineral Resources
<b>SUMMARY OF MEETING:</b>	<p>Clive Machingaifa and Ian Troskie gave a brief background and project description of the project. Ian highlighted the listed activities which included:</p> <p>Listed activities will be applicable to mining (Activity 17 of R984); beneficiation (Activity 21 of R984); and the associated mine infrastructure:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Water management facilities;</li> <li>• Sewage management facilities (septic tanks/french drains);</li> <li>• Haul / Access Roads;</li> <li>• Sub-stations;</li> <li>• Fuel storage;</li> <li>• River crossings;</li> <li>• Siding &amp; associated rail lines; and</li> <li>• Clearance of vegetation.</li> </ul> <p>Ian added that due to the location of the site (10km from a nature reserve) Listing Notice No. 1; Listing Notice No.2 and Listing Notice No. 3 of NEMA will be applicable depending on the applicable thresholds.</p>	

In addition, as a wash plant is being installed onsite, mine residue will be generated. Thus, NEM: WA will be applicable to the operation. Mine residue is considered to be hazardous waste and thus Category A and B activities are applicable.

Mine residue will include discard, to be backfilled into the pits, and slurry. Slurry will be disposed of into slurry dams.

Ian listed the various specialist studies identified which include:

- Geohydrological assessment & hydrocensus;
- Aquatic assessment (single season baseline) to be undertaken during the wet season;
- Wetland delineation was completed undertaken in 2012 however; this was completed in the dry season. A follow up survey will be conducted in the wet season to confirm the findings;
- Flood line calculations were completed in 2012, this will be supplemented with a surface water impact assessment;
- Socio-economic assessment;
- Air quality impact assessment with dispersion modelling;
- Blasting & vibration assessment to be undertaken;
- An ecological report was completed in September 2012, this study will be supplemented with a Summer follow survey;
- A heritage and archaeological assessment has been completed for the site (2012) this will be supplemented with a study for the Siding alternatives where necessary;
- Baseline noise readings will be undertaken at sensitive receptors; and
- A visual assessment will be completed.

Ian asked how many copies of the final scoping and EIA/EMP reports are required.

Mr. Kolani stated that three (3) hard copies are required of the final and one (1) CD. Will also have to upload the final documents onto the SAMRAD website.

Ian asked if there are any other specialist studies that need to be undertaken.

Mr. Kolani stated that he will have a look at the project and will email Cabanga if he thinks of any additional specialist work that must be conducted.

Ian asked if Cabanga must use the templates as provided online for the scoping and EIA/EMP or can we use our own templates?

Mr. Kolani confirmed that Cabanga must use the DMR online templates.

Ian asked if Cabanga must include listed activities applicable to decommissioning in this application?

	<p>Mr. Kolani said that the decision remains with the client and Cabanga, if you want to include it now or apply for the decommissioning related activities at the end of the project.</p> <p>Ian asked if activity A(9) and B(9) of NEM: WA is applicable to backfilling with non-carbonaceous earth material like overburden, sand stone, and shale?</p> <p>Mr. Kolani stated that as it is an integrated application the applicant must include everything.</p> <p>Ian asked if slurry dams qualify as waste water or would they fall under the definition of ‘Lagoons’? In which case is activity 1(14) of NEM: WA applicable to slurry dams?</p> <p>Mr. Kolani said that he would get back to Cabanga on this issue.</p> <p>Ian asked if activity B(7) of NEM: WA is applicable to the backfilling with discard material?</p> <p>Mr. Kolani said that he would get back to Cabanga. Will email Cabanga his comments.</p> <p>Ian stated that with respect to public review of draft documents, does the DMR require hard copies or electric copies?</p> <p>Mr. Kolani asked for hard copies. Only need to upload final version on to the website.</p> <p>Ian asked with respect to other authorities review, must Cabanga submit hard copies or can we inform them that they can upload the reports from our website.</p> <p>Mr. Kolani stated that Cabanga must do what is reasonable. Must just have proof on notification. Might be better to submit hard copies and have a cover letter.</p> <p>Ian asked if the specialist studies find something on site that would result in a change to the listed activities, or if alternatives are presented by I&amp;APs, does Cabanga have to resubmit the application and start the process from start or could we amend the application in the process?</p> <p>Mr. Kolani stated if this occurs then Cabanga must notify the Department so Cabanga and the applicant can have a meeting with the DMR to discuss the changes. The Listed Activities in the EIA/EMP must be the same as the Application Form.</p>
<p><b>ACTIONS:</b></p>	<p>DMR to confirm if Slurry dams qualify as waste water or would they fall under the definition of ‘Lagoons’. In which case is activity 1(14) of NEM: WA applicable to slurry dams?</p> <p>DMR to confirm if activity B(7) of NEM:WA is applicable to the backfilling with discard material.</p> <p>DMR to confirm if activities A(9) and B(9) of NEM:WA is applicable to the backfilling with non-carbonaceous earth material like overburden, sand stone, and shale?</p>

<b>CLOSURE:</b>	Meeting Closed at 11:30am
-----------------	---------------------------



## MINUTES OF MEETING:

<b>PROJECT:</b>	Groothoek Coal Mining Company Pty (Ltd) (GCMC) IWULA for the proposed new coal mine on the farms Eendracht 505 LQ and Groothoek 504 LQ, in Lephalale, Limpopo Province	
<b>DATE:</b>	30-06-2015	
<b>LOCATION:</b>	DWS Offices Polokwane	
<b>TIME:</b>	12:00pm	
<b>MEETING PURPOSE:</b>	Pre-Application meeting to introduce the team and discuss the water uses identified as well as the proposed specialist studies.	
<b>ATTENDANCE:</b>	N. Mndebele	Groothoek Coal Mining Company
	C. Machingaifa	Groothoek Coal Mining Company
	I. McCutcheon	Groothoek Coal Mining Company
	M. Barnes	Cabanga Concepts
	I. Troskie	Cabanga Concepts
	M. Nethengwe	Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation
	S. Mahlo	Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation
	B. Sengani	Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation
	P. Ndhlovu	Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation
	Z. Khoza	Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation
	R. Nengovheia	Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation
	P. Tshelane	Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation
<b>SUMMARY OF MEETING:</b>	<p>Clive Machingaifa and Ian Troskie gave a brief background and project description of the project. Ian highlighted the water uses identified which included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 21(a): abstraction from a water resource: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Reuse of dewatering pit water (West &amp; East Pit);</li> <li>○ Abstraction of groundwater (borehole) for potable use; and</li> <li>○ Abstraction of water from the MCWAP II water scheme (is a 21a applicable to this use?).</li> </ul> </li> <li>• 21(b): storage of clean water: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Storage of water from the MCWAP II water scheme for use in the process.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	





- 21 (c) and (i): diverting and / or impeding water flow:
  - River crossings associated with the siding / conveyor options; and
  - Mining & associated activities within 500m of a water resource.
- 21 (g): Disposing of a water:
  - Overburden and coal stockpiles;
  - Backfilling with discard;
  - French drains / septic tanks;
  - Pollution control dams (likely that 2 x PCD will be required – 1 for infrastructure & east pit; and 1 for plant & west pit);
  - Compartmentalised slurry pond; and
  - Dust suppression.
- 21 (j): Dewatering opencast pits:
  - West & East pit (water will be reused).

Ian listed the various specialist studies identified which include:

- Geohydrological assessment & hydrocensus;
- Aquatic assessment (single season baseline) to be undertaken during the wet season;
- Wetland delineation was completed undertaken in 2012 however; this was completed in the dry season. A follow up survey will be conducted in the wet season to confirm the findings;
- Flood line calculations were completed in 2012, this will be supplemented with a surface water impact assessment;
- Socio-economic assessment;
- Air Quality Impact assessment with dispersion modelling;
- Blasting & Vibration assessment to be undertaken;
- An ecological report was completed in September 2012, this study will be supplemented with a Summer follow survey;
- A heritage and archaeological assessment has been completed for the site (2012) this will be supplemented with a study for the Siding alternatives where necessary;
- Baseline noise readings will be undertaken at sensitive receptors; and
- A visual assessment will be completed.

Ian asked if Cabanga need to apply for a section 21 (a) for the abstraction from

MCWAP II?

Mr. Sengani explained that DWS cannot commit to anything now. DWS are only responsible for the management of the Resource. Anything relating to the MCWAP II will have to come from Head Office.

Mr. Ndhlovu stated that there is still a lot of work that needs to be done on the MCWAP II project. Proposed users will have to have a water reservoir to store water from the pipeline and will have to abstract water from the reservoir. For now the Department will not accept any water use licence applications for the MCWAP II project as there is no way forward as yet for the project. It may only be finalised in 2020/2022. DWS are waiting for the DMR to take the lead.

Clive asked what Mr. Ndhlovu meant about waiting for the DMR to take the lead?

Mr. Ndhlovu explained that the DMR is the lead authority for the Coal suppliers, which is linked to energy production, it is expected that they will take the lead in the process. Still lots of work needs to be done. They have had other coal companies request a letter from DWS so they can continue with their EIA/EMP applications. DWS will do the same for GCMC.

Mr. Sengani Stated that the section 21 (g) for French drains and septic tanks is no longer accepted as they may spill and result in groundwater contamination.

Mr. Ndhlovu added that DWS will only accept closed systems. GCMC must give alternatives for sewage treatment. DWS needs to know what will happen to the effluent. Depending on the final use of the effluent may need a section 21 (a) or (f) if used for irrigation.

Mr. Nengovheia stated that DWS did a desktop study on all the wetlands two (2) years ago.

Mr. Nengovheia asked what the difference was between the aquatic and ecological studies.

Ian explained that an Aquatic assessment will focus on aquatic life where as the Ecological studies will focus on terrestrial fauna and flora.

Ian asked if additional water uses are required by DWS?

No additional water uses were proposed. DWS will e-mail any additions that may be identified.

Ian asked how many copies of the IWULA and IWWMP must be submitted?

Mr. Ndhlovu stated that three (3) hard copies and one (1) CD. Cabanga are supposed to use the online system but this is still undergoing technical challenges.

Ian asked if the Department was happy with the proposed specialist studies.












No additional specialist studies were proposed. DWS will e-mail any additions that may be identified.

<b>ACTIONS:</b>	DWS to forward GCMC a letter stating that GCMC must / can continue with the MRA. DWS to confirm if any additional water uses are required. DWS to confirm if they are happy with the specialist studies proposed. GCMC / Cabanga must give alternatives for sewage treatment.
<b>CLOSURE:</b>	Meeting closed at 13:00pm

## ATTENDANCE REGISTER:

MEETING: GCMC PRE-APPLICATION MEETING WITH THE DEPARTMENT OF WATER AFFAIRS & SANITATION (DWS), POLOKWANE

DATE: 30-06-2015

NAME:	FARM / COMPANY:	CELL NO.:	SIGNATURE:	E-MAIL ADDRESS:
Nontokozo Madebele	Gcmc Lumbono	0820559855		nmf.madebele@lumbono.co.za
CLIVE MACHINCAIFA	GCMC	08228317005		cmachincaifa@lumbono.co.za
IAN MCCUTCHEON	GCMC	0832972738		imcutcheon@lumbono.co.za
Mike Barnes	Cabanga	074658226		m.barnes@cabangaconcepts.co.za
IAN TROSKIE	CABANGA	074 113 9026		IAN@CABANGACONCEPTS.CO.ZA
Nethengwe MD	DWS: Limpopo	0823271874		nethengwe@dwsa.gov.za
Mahloj	DWS Limpopo	0828042837		mahloj@dwsa.gov.za
Sengani Ben	DWS Limpopo	0711018384		sengani@dwsa.gov.za
Ndhlouy P.G	DWS Limpopo	078 740 6603		Ndhlouy P2@dwsa.gov.za
Khosa Zee	DWS: Limpopo	071 885 9735		khosa22@dwsa.gov.za
RUFUS NENGOUWENA	DWS: Limpopo	0847387010		NENGOUWENR@dwsa.gov.za
Isheleane PF	DWS: Limpopo	082 809 2353		tsheleane@dwsa.gov.za